CERUS CORP Form 10-Q November 08, 2012 Table of Contents

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549** 

# **FORM 10 - Q**

(Mark One)

X QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2012

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from:

Commission File Number 000-21937

# **CERUS CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of 68-0262011 (I.R.S. Employer

incorporation or organization)

Identification No.)

2550 Stanwell Dr.

Concord, California (Address of principal executive offices)

94520 (Zip Code)

(925) 288-6000

(Registrant s telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES x NO "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). YES x NO "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer "

Accelerated filer

X

Non-accelerated filer " (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES "NO x

As of October 30, 2012, there were 55,477,000 shares of the registrant s common stock outstanding.

**SIGNATURE** 

# **CERUS CORPORATION**

# **QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q**

# THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2012

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1.	Financial Statements	3
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011	3
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations Three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011	4
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss Three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011	5
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011	6
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	7
Item 2.	Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	23
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	35
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	35
PART II	OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	35
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	35
Item 2.	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	48
Item 3.	Defaults Upon Senior Securities	48
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	48
Item 5.	Other Information	48
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	49

2

50

# PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION

# ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# CERUS CORPORATION

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands)

ASSETS	_	tember 30, 2012 naudited)		ember 31, 2011 e Note 1)
Current assets:	¢	26,661	¢	25 407
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	20,001	\$	25,497 287
Short-term investments  Accounts received a met of allowance of \$0 and \$5 at September 20, 2012 and December 21, 2011		U		201
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$0 and \$5 at September 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011,		3,950		6,096
respectively Inventories		9,682		6,444
		3,243		1,415
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		3,243		1,415
m . I		12.526		20.520
Total current assets		43,536		39,739
Non-current assets:		1.001		2.005
Property and equipment, net		1,801		2,032
Goodwill		1,316		1,316
Intangible assets, net		1,597		1,748
Restricted cash		302		303
Other assets		101		229
Total assets	\$	48,653	\$	45,367
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	5,700	\$	4,680
Accrued liabilities		8,087		5,825
Deferred revenue		716		111
Debt - current		4,919		2,519
Warrant liability		7,876		7,979
Total current liabilities		27,298		21,114
Non-current liabilities:				
Debt - non-current		3,307		4,697
Other non-current liabilities		1,132		1,243
Total liabilities		31,737		27,054
Commitments and contingencies		,		,
Stockholders equity:				
Preferred stock		0		9,496
Common stock		55		51
Additional paid-in capital		474,997		452,701
Accumulated deficit		(458,136)		(443,935)
A Communication of the Communi		(150,150)		(113,733)

Total stockholders equity	16,916	18,313	
Total liabilities and stockholders equity	\$ 48.653	\$ 45,367	

See accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# **CERUS CORPORATION**

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

# UNAUDITED

(in thousands, except per share data)

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2012 2011		Nine Mont Septem 2012	
Revenue:				
Product revenue	\$ 8,252	\$ 7,770	\$ 26,167	\$ 20,706
Government grants and cooperative agreements	0	1,479	91	1,915
Total revenue	8,252	9,249	26,258	22,621
Cost of product revenue	4,411	4,726	15,499	12,329
Gross profit	3,841	4,523	10,759	10,292
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	1,903	1,814	5,439	5,616
Selling, general and administrative	6,219	5,380	18,871	17,115
Amortization of intangible assets	50	51	151	152
Total operating expenses	8,172	7,245	24,461	22,883
Loss from operations	(4,331)	(2,722)	(13,702)	(12,591)
Non-operating income (expense), net:				
Revaluation of warrant liability	873	5,439	86	3,822
Foreign exchange gain (loss)	206	(41)	(212)	394
Interest expense	(136)	(394)	(410)	(847)
Other income (expense), net	(72)	(22)	37	(25)
Total non-operating income (expense), net	871	4,982	(499)	3,344
Net income (loss)	\$ (3,460)	\$ 2,260	\$ (14,201)	\$ (9,247)
Net income (loss) per common share:				
Basic	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.19)
Diluted	\$ (0.08)	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.19)
Weighted average common shares outstanding used for calculating net income (loss) per common share:				
Basic	54,875	47,710	54,130	47,600
Diluted	55,377	48,820	54,130	47,600

See accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# **CERUS CORPORATION**

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

# UNAUDITED

(in thousands)

	Three Mon Septemb		d Nine Months End September 30,	
	2012	2011	2012	2011
Net income (loss)	\$ (3,460)	\$ 2,260	\$ (14,201)	\$ (9,247)
Other comprehensive loss:				
Net unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes	0	0	0	(107)
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (3,460)	\$ 2,260	\$ (14,201)	\$ (9,354)

See accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# **CERUS CORPORATION**

# CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

# UNAUDITED

# (in thousands)

Operating activities  Net loss \$ (14,20)  Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:  Depreciation and amortization \$ 580  Stock-based compensation \$ 1,910  Changes in revaluation of warrant liability \$ (800  Gain on sale of fixed assets \$ (900  Non-cash interest expense \$ 150  Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Net loss\$ (14,20)Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:58Depreciation and amortization58Stock-based compensation1,91Changes in revaluation of warrant liability(8Gain on sale of fixed assets(9Non-cash interest expense15	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:  Depreciation and amortization 588 Stock-based compensation 1,91 Changes in revaluation of warrant liability (86 Gain on sale of fixed assets (97 Non-cash interest expense 125	
Depreciation and amortization 582 Stock-based compensation 1,912 Changes in revaluation of warrant liability (80 Gain on sale of fixed assets (90 Non-cash interest expense 120	
Stock-based compensation1,91Changes in revaluation of warrant liability(8Gain on sale of fixed assets(9Non-cash interest expense15	2 697
Gain on sale of fixed assets Non-cash interest expense	1,386
Non-cash interest expense	(3,822
	9) (20
Changes in aparating assets and liabilities:	5 (
Changes in operating assets and natifities.	
Accounts receivable 2,146	5 9
Inventories (3,238)	8) (3,372
Other assets (2,000	5) (85
Accounts payable 1,020	550
Accrued liabilities 2,219	9 (472
Deferred revenue 605	5 (174
Net cash used in operating activities (11,042)	2) (14,550
Investing activities	
Purchases of furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements (9'	7) (117
Purchases (sales) of certain other assets	1 (90
Maturities of investments 28	7 497
Net cash provided by investing activities 19	1 290
Financing activities	
Net proceeds from equity incentives and the exercise of warrants 298	8 142
Net proceeds from public offering 10,823	3 (
Proceeds from revolving line of credit 1,219	
	0 4,910
Payments on revolving line of credit (230)	/
Payments on debt and landlord provided leasehold incentives (89)	9) (4,979
Net cash provided by financing activities 12,013	5 73
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents 1,164	4 (14,187
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period 25,49°	. ,
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period \$ 26,66	1 \$ 14,761
Supplemental disclosures:	
Cash paid for interest \$ 330	0 \$ 955
Non-cash conversion of preferred stock to common stock \$ 9,490	

See accompanying Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

6

#### CERUS CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### UNAUDITED

# Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## **Principles of Consolidation and Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include those of Cerus Corporation and its subsidiary, Cerus Europe B.V. (collectively referred to hereinafter as Cerus or the Company) after elimination of all intercompany accounts and transactions. These condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) for interim financial information and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring entries, considered necessary for a fair presentation have been made. Operating results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2012, or for any future periods.

As previously reported in Note 20, Quarterly Financial Information, in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in the Company s 2011 Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011, filed with the SEC on March 5, 2012, the Company restated previously reported financial statements for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2011. The adjustments related to previously capitalized inventory costs, which should have been charged to cost of product revenue as products were sold. Although the correction was immaterial to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2011, the Company decided to restate the amounts previously reported to better reflect the actual operating trends of the Company s business for 2011. The adjustments primarily increased cost of product revenue by \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2011, respectively. The offsetting adjustment entry was a reduction to the carrying value of inventory.

These condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto should be read in conjunction with the Company s audited financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2011, which were included in the Company s 2011 Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 5, 2012. The accompanying balance sheet as of December 31, 2011, has been derived from the Company s audited financial statements as of that date.

# **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates, assumptions and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

# Revenue

The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with ASC Topic 605-25, Revenue Recognition Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables, as applicable. Revenue is recognized when (i) persuasive evidence of an agreement with the funding party exists; (ii) services have been rendered or product has been delivered; (iii) pricing is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collection is reasonably assured. The Company s main sources of revenues for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, were product revenue from sales of the INTERCEPT Blood System for platelets and plasma (platelet and plasma systems) and United States government grants and awards.

Revenue related to product sales is generally recognized when the Company fulfills its obligations for each element of an agreement. For all sales of the Company s INTERCEPT Blood System products, the Company uses a binding purchase order and signed sales contract as evidence of a written agreement. The Company sells its platelet and plasma systems directly to blood banks, hospitals, universities, government agencies, as well as to distributors in certain regions. Generally, the Company s contracts with its customers do not provide for open return rights, except within a reasonable time after receipt of goods in the case of defective or non-conforming product. Deliverables and the units of accounting vary according to the provisions of each purchase order or sales contract. For revenue arrangements with multiple elements, the Company determines whether the delivered elements meet the criteria as separate units of accounting. Such criteria require that the deliverable have stand-alone value to the customer and that if a general right of return exists relative to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item(s) is

considered probable and substantially in the control of the Company. Once the Company determines if the deliverable meets the criteria for a separate unit of accounting, the Company must determine how the consideration should be allocated between the deliverables and how the separate units of accounting should be recognized as revenue. Consideration received is allocated to elements that are identified as discrete units of accounting based on the best

7

estimated selling price. The Company has determined that vendor specific objective evidence is not discernible due to the Company s limited history of selling its products and variability in its pricing across the regions into which it sells its products. Since the Company s products are novel and unique and are not sold by others, third-party evidence of selling price is unavailable.

At September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the Company had \$0.7 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, of short-term deferred revenue on its condensed consolidated balance sheets related to future performance obligations. Freight costs charged to customers are recorded as a component of revenue under ASC Topic 605, *Accounting for Shipping and Handling Fees and Costs.* Value-added-taxes (VAT) that the Company invoices to its customers and remits to governments are recorded on a net basis, which excludes such VAT from product revenue.

Revenue related to the cost reimbursement provisions under development contracts or United States government grants is recognized as the costs on the projects are incurred. The Company has received certain United States government grants and contracts that support research in defined research projects. These grants generally have provided for reimbursement of approved costs incurred as defined in the various grants.

# **Research and Development Expenses**

In accordance with ASC Topic 730, Accounting for Research and Development Expenses, research and development expenses are charged to expense when incurred, including cost incurred under each grant that has been awarded to the Company by the United States government or development contracts. Research and development expenses include salaries and related expenses for scientific personnel, payments to consultants, supplies and chemicals used in in-house laboratories, costs of research and development facilities, depreciation of equipment and external contract research expenses, including clinical trials, preclinical safety studies, other laboratory studies, process development and product manufacturing for research use.

The Company s use of estimates in recording accrued liabilities for research and development activities (see Use of Estimates above) affects the amounts of research and development expenses recorded and revenue recorded from development funding and government grants and collaborative agreements. Actual results may differ from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

# **Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase to be classified as cash equivalents. These investments primarily consist of money market instruments, and are classified as available-for-sale.

# **Short-Term Investments**

Investments with original maturities of greater than three months but less than one year from the date of purchase as well as available-for-sale investments with original maturities of greater than one year from the date of purchase, which included United States government agency securities, are classified as short-term investments. In accordance with ASC Topic 320, Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities, the Company has classified all debt securities as available-for-sale at the time of purchase and reevaluates such designation as of each balance sheet date. Available-for-sale securities are carried at estimated fair value. Unrealized gains and losses derived by changes in the estimated fair value of available-for-sale securities are recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets and/or in Net unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). Realized gains and losses from the sale or maturity of available-for-sale investments are recorded in Other income (expense), net on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method. The Company reports the amortization of any premium and accretion of any discount resulting from the purchase of debt securities as a component of interest expense.

The Company also reviews all of its marketable securities on a regular basis to evaluate whether any security has experienced an other-than-temporary decline in fair value. Other-than-temporary declines in market value are recorded in Other income (expense), net on the Company s condensed consolidated statements of operations.

## **Restricted Cash**

The Company holds a certificate of deposit with a domestic bank for any potential decommissioning resulting from the Company s possession of radioactive material. The certificate of deposit is held to satisfy the financial surety requirements of the California Department of Health Services and is recorded in Restricted cash on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets.

8

#### **Concentration of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable.

Pursuant to the Company s investment policy, substantially all of the Company s cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments are maintained at a major financial institution of high credit standing. The Company monitors the financial credit worthiness of the issuers of its investments and limits the concentration in individual securities and types of investments that exist within its investment portfolio. Generally, all of the Company s investments carry high credit quality ratings, which is in accordance with its investment policy. At September 30, 2012, the Company does not believe there is significant financial risk from non-performance by the issuers of the Company s cash equivalents.

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to trade receivables exist. However, in connection with the Company s revolving line of credit, as discussed in Note 8 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company purchased a credit insurance policy that mitigates some of its credit risk, as the policy will pay either the Company or its lender on eligible claims filed on its outstanding receivables. On a regular basis, including at the time of sale, the Company performs credit evaluations of its customers. Generally, the Company does not require collateral from its customers to secure accounts receivable. To the extent that the Company determines specific invoices or customer accounts may be uncollectible, the Company reserves against the accounts receivable on its condensed consolidated balance sheets and records a charge on its condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The Company had three customers and two customers that accounted for more than 10% of the Company s outstanding trade receivables at September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, respectively. These customers cumulatively represented approximately 69% and 58% of the Company s outstanding trade receivables at September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, respectively. To date, the Company has not experienced collection difficulties from these customers.

#### **Inventories**

At September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, inventory consisted of work-in-process and finished goods only. Finished goods include INTERCEPT disposable kits, UVA illumination devices (illuminators), and certain replacement parts for the illuminators. Platelet and plasma systems disposable kits generally have a two-year life from the date of manufacture. Illuminators and replacement parts do not have regulated expiration dates. Work-in-process includes certain components that are manufactured over a protracted length of time, which can exceed one year, before being incorporated and assembled by Fenwal, Inc. (Fenwal) into the finished INTERCEPT disposable kits. The Company maintains an inventory balance based on its current sales projections, and at each reporting period, the Company evaluates whether its work-in-process inventory would be consumed for production of finished units in order to sell to existing and prospective customers within the next twelve-month period. It is not customary for the Company s production cycle for inventory to exceed twelve months. Instead, the Company uses its best judgment to factor in lead times for the production of its finished units to meet the Company s current demands. If actual results differ from those estimates, work-in-process inventory could potentially accumulate for periods exceeding one year. At September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the Company classified its work-in-process inventory as a current asset on its condensed consolidated balance sheets based on its evaluation that the work-in-process inventory would be consumed for production and subsequently sold within each respective subsequent twelve-month period.

Inventory is recorded at the lower of cost, determined on a first-in, first-out basis, or market value. The Company uses significant judgment to analyze and determine if the composition of its inventory is obsolete, slow-moving or unsalable and frequently reviews such determinations. The Company s limited history selling the INTERCEPT Blood System limits the amount of historical data the Company has to perform this analysis. Generally, the Company writes-down specifically identified unusable, obsolete, slow-moving, or known unsalable inventory that has no alternative use in the period that it is first recognized by using a number of factors including product expiration dates, open and unfulfilled orders, and sales forecasts. Any write-down of its inventory to net realizable value establishes a new cost basis and will be maintained even if certain circumstances suggest that the inventory is recoverable in subsequent periods. Costs associated with the write-down of inventory are recorded in Cost of product revenue on the Company s condensed consolidated statements of operations. At September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the Company had \$0.3 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, reserved for potential obsolete, expiring or unsalable product. At September 30, 2012, the Company also wrote-down the value of certain unsaleable inventory of \$1.1 million for which the Company has an offsetting warranty claim against Fenwal. See below in Note 1 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements under Guarantee and Indemnification Arrangements and Note 12 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the Company s warranty claim with Fenwal.

## Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment is comprised of furniture, equipment, information technology hardware and software and is recorded at cost. At the time the property and equipment is ready for its intended use, it is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets (generally three to five years). Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful lives of the improvements.

9

# Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net

Additions to goodwill and intangible assets, net are derived at the time of a business acquisition, in which the Company assigns the total consideration transferred to the acquired assets based on each asset s fair value and any residual amount becomes goodwill, an indefinite life intangible asset. Intangible assets, net, which include a license for the right to commercialize the INTERCEPT Blood System in Asia, are subject to ratable amortization over the estimated useful life of ten years. The amortization of the Company s intangible assets, net, is recorded in Amortization of intangible assets on the Company s condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Goodwill is not amortized but instead is subject to an impairment test performed on an annual basis, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that goodwill may be impaired. Such impairment analysis is performed on August 31 of each fiscal year, or more frequently if indicators of impairment exist. Effective January 1, 2012, the test for goodwill impairment may be assessed using qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying amount. If the Company determines that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying amount, the Company must then proceed with performing the quantitative two-step process to test goodwill for impairment; otherwise, goodwill is not considered impaired and no further testing is warranted. The Company may choose not to perform the qualitative assessment to test goodwill for impairment and proceed directly to the quantitative two-step process; however, the Company may revert to the qualitative assessment to test goodwill for impairment in any subsequent period. The first step of the two-step process compares the fair value of each reporting unit with its respective carrying amount, including goodwill. The Company has determined that it operates in one reporting unit and estimates the fair value of its one reporting unit using the enterprise approach under which it considers the quoted market capitalization of the Company as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market. The Company considers quoted market prices that are available in active markets to be the best evidence of fair value. The Company also considers other factors, which include future forecasted results, the economic environment and overall market conditions. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, goodwill of the reporting unit is not considered impaired and, therefore, the second step of the impairment test is unnecessary. The second step of the two-step process, which is used to measure the amount of impairment loss, compares the implied fair value of each reporting unit s goodwill with the respective carrying amount of that goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit s goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess.

The Company performs an impairment test on its intangible assets, in accordance ASC Topic 360-10, *Property, Plant and Equipment*, if certain events or changes in circumstances occur which indicate that the carrying amounts of its intangible assets may not be recoverable. If the intangible assets are not recoverable, an impairment loss would be recognized by the Company based on the excess amount of the carrying value of the intangible assets over its fair value. For further details regarding the impairment analysis, reference is made to the section below under Long-lived Assets. Also, see Note 5 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the Company s impairment analysis and the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets, net.

## **Long-lived Assets**

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets for impairment by continually monitoring events and changes in circumstances that could indicate carrying amounts of its long-lived assets may not be recoverable. When such events or changes in circumstances occur, the Company assesses recoverability by determining whether the carrying value of such assets will be recovered through the undiscounted expected future cash flows. If the expected undiscounted future cash flows are less than the carrying amount of these assets, the Company then measures the amount of the impairment loss based on the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets. The Company did not recognize impairment charges related to its long-lived assets during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011.

# **Foreign Currency Remeasurement**

The functional currency of the Company s foreign subsidiary is the United States dollar. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are remeasured in United States dollars using the exchange rates at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are remeasured in United States dollars using historical exchange rates. Revenues and expenses are remeasured using average exchange rates prevailing during the period. Remeasurements are recorded in the Company s condensed consolidated statements of operations. The Company recorded foreign currency gains (losses) of \$0.2 million and less than \$(0.1) million during the three months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, respectively, and \$(0.2) million and \$0.4 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, respectively.

# **Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC Topic 718, Compensation Stock Compensation. Stock-based compensation expense is measured at the grant-date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period, and is adjusted for estimated forfeitures. To the extent that stock options contain performance criteria for vesting, stock-based compensation is recognized once the performance criteria are probable of being achieved.

For stock-based awards issued to non-employees, the Company follows ASC Topic 505-50, Equity Based Payment to Non-Employees and considers the measurement date at which the fair value of the stock-based award is measured to be the earlier of (i) the

10

date at which a commitment for performance by the grantee to earn the equity instrument is reached or (ii) the date at which the grantee s performance is complete. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense for the fair value of the vested portion of the non-employee stock-based awards in its condensed consolidated statements of operations.

See Note 11 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the Company s stock-based compensation assumptions and expenses.

## **Warrant Liability**

In August 2009, and November 2010, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2.4 million and 3.7 million shares of common stock, respectively. The material terms of the warrants were identical under each issuance except for the exercise price, date issued and expiration date. The Company classifies the warrants as a liability on its condensed consolidated balance sheets as the warrants contain certain material terms which require the Company (or its successor) to purchase the warrants for cash in an amount equal to the value of the unexercised portion of the warrants (as determined in accordance with the Black-Scholes option pricing model) in connection with certain change of control transactions. In addition, the Company may also be required to pay cash to a warrant holder under certain circumstances if the Company is unable to timely deliver the shares acquired upon warrant exercise to such holder.

The fair value of these outstanding warrants is calculated using the binomial-lattice option-pricing model and is adjusted accordingly at each reporting period. The binomial-lattice option-pricing model requires that the Company uses significant assumptions and judgment to determine appropriate inputs to the model. Some of the assumptions that the Company relies on include the probability of a change of control occurring, the volatility of the Company s stock over the life of the warrant and assumptions and inputs used to value the warrants under the Black-Scholes model should a change of control occur.

Changes resulting from the revaluation of warrants to fair value are recorded in Revaluation of warrant liability on the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Upon the exercise or modification to remove the provisions which require the warrants to be treated as a liability, the fair value of the warrants will be reclassified from a liability to stockholders equity on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets and no further adjustment to the fair value would be made in subsequent periods.

See Note 10 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the Company s valuation of warrant liability.

### **Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using an asset and liability approach in accordance with ASC Topic 740 *Accounting for Income Taxes*. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. ASC Topic 740 requires derecognition of tax positions that do not have a greater than 50% likelihood of being recognized upon review by a taxing authority having full knowledge of all relevant information. Use of a valuation allowance as described in ASC Topic 740 is not an appropriate substitute for the derecognition of a tax position. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in its income tax expense. To date, the Company has not recognized any interest and penalties in its condensed consolidated statements of operations, nor has its accrued for or made payments for interest and penalties. The Company continues to carry a full valuation allowance on all of its deferred tax assets. Although the Company believes it more likely than not that a taxing authority would agree with its current tax positions, there can be no assurance that the tax positions the Company has taken will be substantiated by a taxing authority if reviewed. The Company s tax years 2007 through 2011 remain subject to examination by the taxing jurisdictions.

# Net Income (Loss) Per Common Share

Basic net income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net income (loss) per common share gives effect to all potentially dilutive common shares outstanding for the period. The potentially dilutive securities include stock options, employee stock purchase plan rights, warrants and restricted stock units, which are calculated using the treasury stock method, and convertible preferred stock, which is calculated using the if-converted method. Diluted net income (loss) per common share also gives effect to potential adjustments to the numerator for changes resulting from the revaluation of warrants to fair value for the period, even if the Company is in a net loss position if the effect would result in more dilution.

Diluted net loss per common share used the same weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, as calculated for the basic net loss per common share as the inclusion of any potential dilutive securities would

be anti-dilutive. In addition, certain potential dilutive securities were excluded from the dilution calculation for the three months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

11

The following table sets forth the reconciliation of the numerator and denominator used in the computation of basic and diluted net income (loss) per common share for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011 (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Three Mon Septem 2012		Nine Mont Septemb 2012	
Numerator:				
Net income (loss) used for basic calculation	\$ (3,460)	\$ 2,260	\$ (14,201)	\$ (9,247)
Effect of revaluation of warrant liability	(873)	0	0	0
Adjusted net income (loss) used for diluted calculation	\$ (4,333)	\$ 2,260	\$ (14,201)	\$ (9,247)
Denominator:	54.055	45.510	54.120	47.600
Basic weighted average number of common shares outstanding	54,875	47,710	54,130	47,600
Effect of dilutive potential common shares resulting from warrants	502	1,110	0	0
Diluted weighted average number of common shares outstanding	55,377	48,820	54,130	47,600
Net income (loss) per common share:				
Basic	\$ (0.06)	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.19)
Diluted	\$ (0.08)	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.26)	\$ (0.19)

The table below presents common shares underlying stock options, convertible preferred stock, employee stock purchase plan rights, warrants and restricted stock units that are excluded from the calculation of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding used for the calculation of diluted net income (loss) per common share. These are excluded from the calculation due to their anti-dilutive effect for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011 (shares in thousands):

	Three Montl Septembe		ed Nine Months End September 30,			
	2012	2011	2012	2011		
Weighted average anti-dilutive common shares	8,704	11,259	14,813	13,543		

# **Guarantee and Indemnification Arrangements**

The Company recognizes the fair value for guarantee and indemnification arrangements issued or modified by the Company after December 31, 2002. In addition, the Company monitors the conditions that are subject to the guarantees and indemnifications in order to identify if a loss has occurred. If the Company determines it is probable that a loss has occurred, then any such estimable loss would be recognized under those guarantees and indemnifications. Some of the agreements that the Company is a party to contain provisions that indemnify the counter party from damages and costs resulting from claims that the Company s technology infringes the intellectual property rights of a third party or claims that the sale or use of the Company s products have caused personal injury or other damage or loss. The Company has not received any such requests for indemnification under these provisions and has not been required to make material payments pursuant to these provisions.

The Company generally provides for a one-year warranty on certain of its INTERCEPT blood-safety products covering defects in materials and workmanship. The Company accrues costs associated with warranty obligations when claims become known and are estimable. During the three months ended September 30, 2012, the Company provided for warranty obligations related to replacement costs for certain of its products that the Company identified were defective or had the potential of being defective. Prior to this incident, there have been very few warranty costs incurred. As a result, the Company had not accrued for any potential future warranty costs at December 31, 2011. In addition, the Company believes that the defective products and those that had the potential of being defective identified during the three months ended September 30, 2012 are isolated. Accordingly, the Company has not accrued for any other incremental potential future warranty costs for its products at September 30, 2012. The product warrant liability is recorded in Accrued liabilities on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets. A reconciliation of changes to the beginning and ending balances of the Company s product warranty liability, from December 31, 2011, to September 30, 2012, was as follows (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2011	\$ 0
Warranties provided	857
Claims settled	(787)
Balance at September 30, 2012	\$ 70

In connection with the warranty obligations provided for in relation to certain of its products during the three months ended September 30, 2012, the Company filed a warranty claim against Fenwal, which Fenwal accepted. As a result, the Company recorded a current asset of \$1.7 million on its condensed consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2012 representing the full amount of the warranty claim against Fenwal as Fenwal will supply the Company with replacement products or credit notes for those products. The Company also wrote-down the value of certain unsalable inventory of \$1.1 million related to these products as an offsetting warranty claim against Fenwal.

#### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company applies the provisions of fair value relating to its financial assets and liabilities. The carrying amounts of accounts receivables, accounts payable, and other accrued liabilities approximate their fair value due to the relative short-term maturities. Based on the borrowing rates currently available to the Company for loans with similar terms, the Company believes the fair value of its debt approximates their carrying amounts. The Company measures and records certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis, including its available-for-sale securities and warrant liability. The Company classifies instruments within Level 1 if quote prices are available in active markets, which include its money market funds as the maturity of money market funds are relatively short and the carrying amount is a reasonable estimate of fair value. The Company classifies instruments in Level 2 if the instruments are valued using observable inputs to quoted market prices, benchmark yields, reported trades, broker/dealer quotes or alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency. These instruments include the Company savailable-for-sale securities related to United States government agencies. The available-for-sale securities are held by a custodian who obtains investment prices from a third party pricing provider that uses standard inputs to models which vary by asset class. The Company classifies instruments in Level 3 if one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are unobservable, which include its warrant liability. The Company assesses any transfers among fair value measurement levels at the end of each reporting period.

See Note 2 and 10 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the Company s valuation on financial instruments.

#### **New Accounting Pronouncements**

There have been no new accounting pronouncements issued during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, that are of significance, or potential significance, to the Company. Any recent accounting pronouncement that are of significance, or potential significance, to the Company are set forth in the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011, filed with the SEC on March 5, 2012, under Note 2 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Note 2. Fair Value on Financial Instruments

The fair values of certain of the Company s financial assets and liabilities were determined using the following inputs at September 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Money market funds (1)	\$ 10,263	\$ 10,263	\$ 0	\$ 0
Total financial assets	\$ 10,263	\$ 10,263	\$ 0	\$ 0
Warrant liability (2)	\$ 7,876	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 7,876
Total financial liabilities	\$ 7,876	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 7,876

- (1) Included in cash and cash equivalents on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets.
- (2) Included in current liabilities on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets.

13

The fair values of certain of the Company s financial assets and liabilities were determined using the following inputs at December 31, 2011 (in thousands):

	Total	Pr A Mai Id A	euoted rices in active rkets for entical assets evel 1)	Observation of the Control of the Co	nificant Other ervable nputs evel 2)	Unol I	nificant bservable nputs evel 3)
Money market funds (1)	\$ 8,683	\$	8,683	\$	0	\$	0
United States government agency securities (2)	287		0		287		0
Total financial assets	\$ 8,970	\$	8,683	\$	287	\$	0
Warrant liability (3)	\$ 7,979	\$	0	\$	0	\$	7,979
Total financial liabilities	\$ 7,979	\$	0	\$	0	\$	7,979

- (1) Included in cash and cash equivalents on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets.
- (2) Included in short-term investments on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets.
- (3) Included in current liabilities on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for warrant liability using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) from December 31, 2011, to September 30, 2012, was as follows (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2011	\$ 7,979
Decrease in fair value of warrants	(86)
Settlement of warrants exercised	(17)
Balance at September 30, 2012	\$ 7,876

See Notes 1 and 10 in the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the Company s valuation techniques and unobservable inputs for warrant liability using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3).

The Company did not have any transfers among fair value measurement levels during the nine months ended September 30, 2012.

# Note 3. Available-for-sale Securities

The following is a summary of available-for-sale securities at September 30, 2012 (in thousands):

		Septembe	er 30, 2012	
	Carrying Value	_	oss zed Gain	Fair Value
Money market funds	\$ 10,263	\$	0	\$ 10,263

Total available-for-sale securities \$10,263 \$ 0 \$10,263

14

The following is a summary of available-for-sale securities at December 31, 2011 (in thousands):

		December 31, 2011			
	Carrying Value	_	oss zed Gain	Fair Value	
Money market funds	\$ 8,683	\$	0	\$ 8,683	
United States government agency securities	287		0	287	
Total available-for-sale securities	\$ 8,970	\$	0	\$ 8,970	

Available-for-sale securities at September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, consisted of the following by original contractual maturity (in thousands):

	Septembe	September 30, 2012		r 31, 2011
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Due in one year or less	\$ 10,263	\$ 10,263	\$ 8,683	\$ 8,683
Due greater than three years and less than five years	0	0	287	287
Total available-for-sale securities	\$ 10,263	\$ 10,263	\$ 8,970	\$ 8,970

The maturities of certain short-term investments were estimated primarily based upon assumed prepayment features and credit enhancement characteristics.

The Company did not record any gross realized gains from the sale or maturity of available-for-sale investments during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012 and three months ended September 30, 2011. Gross realized gains from the sale or maturity of available-for-sale investments were minimal during the nine months ended September 30, 2011. The Company did not record losses on investments experiencing an other-than-temporary decline in fair value nor did it record any gross realized losses from the sale or maturity of available-for-sale investments during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011.

#### **Note 4. Inventories**

Inventories at September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2012	ember 31, 2011
Work-in-process	\$ 4,602	\$ 2,742
Finished goods	5,080	3,702
Total inventories	\$ 9,682	\$ 6,444

# Note 5. Goodwill and Intangible Assets, net

#### Goodwill

During the nine months ended September 30, 2012, the Company did not dispose of or recognize additional goodwill. On August 31, 2012, the Company performed its annual review of goodwill. As described in Note 1 above, the Company applied the enterprise approach by reviewing the quoted market capitalization of the Company as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market to calculate the fair value. In addition, the Company considered its future forecasted results, the economic environment and overall market conditions. As a result of the Company s assessment that

its fair value of the reporting unit exceeded its carrying amount, the Company determined that goodwill was not impaired during the nine months ended September 30, 2012. Accordingly, at both September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the carrying amount of goodwill was \$1.3 million.

15

Intangible Assets, net

The following is a summary of intangible assets, net at September 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	September 30, 2012				
	Gross Carrying Amount		mulated rtization	Ca	Net arrying mount
Acquisition-related intangible assets:					
Reacquired license - INTERCEPT Asia	\$ 2,017	\$	(420)	\$	1,597
Total intangible assets	\$ 2,017	\$	(420)	\$	1,597

The following is a summary of intangible assets, net at December 31, 2011 (in thousands):

		<b>December 31, 2011</b>			
	Gross Carrying Amount		mulated rtization	Ca	Net arrying mount
Acquisition-related intangible assets:					
Reacquired license - INTERCEPT Asia	\$ 2,017	\$	(269)	\$	1,748
Total intangible assets	\$ 2,017	\$	(269)	\$	1,748

The Company recognized \$0.05 million in amortization expense related to intangible assets for each of the three months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, respectively, and approximately \$0.2 million for each of the nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, respectively. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, there were no impairment charges recognized related to the Company s intangible assets.

At September 30, 2012, the expected amortization expense of the intangible assets, net is \$0.05 million for the remaining three months of 2012, \$0.2 million annually each subsequent year thereafter beginning with the year ending December 31, 2013, through the year ending December 31, 2019, and \$0.1 million for the year ending December 31, 2020.

# **Note 6. Long-Term Investments**

In connection with the agreements to license the immunotherapy technologies to Aduro BioTech ( Aduro ) in 2009, the Company received preferred shares of Aduro. Pursuant to these license agreements, the Company is eligible to receive a 1% royalty fee on any future sales resulting from the licensed technology. As of September 2012, the Company s ownership in Aduro was less than 3% on a fully diluted basis. Since receiving preferred stock in Aduro, the Company has carried its investment in Aduro at zero in its condensed consolidated balance sheet.

## Note 7. Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities at September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2012		mber 31, 2011
Accrued compensation and related costs	\$ 2,017	\$	2,027
Accrued inventory costs	3,087		1,417
Accrued contract and other accrued expenses	2,983		2,381

Total accrued liabilities \$ 8,087 \$ 5,825

16

#### Note 8. Debt

Debt at September 30, 2012, consisted of the following (in thousands):

			er 30, 2012 nortized	
	Principal	Dis	count	Total
Comerica - Growth Capital Loan A, due 2015	\$ 5,000	\$	(57)	\$ 4,943
Comerica - Revolving Line of Credit, due 2014	3,283		0	3,283
Total debt	8,283		(57)	8,226
Less: debt - current	(4,950)		31	(4,919)
Debt - non-current	\$ 3,333	\$	(26)	\$ 3,307

Debt at December 31, 2011, consisted of the following (in thousands):

			er 31, 2011 nortized	
	Principal	Dis	count	Total
Comerica - Growth Capital Loan A, due 2015	\$ 5,000	\$	(84)	\$ 4,916
Comerica - Revolving Line of Credit, due 2014	2,300		0	2,300
Total debt	7,300		(84)	7,216
Less: debt - current	(2,554)		35	(2,519)
Debt - non-current	\$ 4,746	\$	(49)	\$ 4,697

Principal and interest payments on debt at September 30, 2012, are expected to be as follows for each of the following five years (in thousands):

Year ended December 31,	
2012 (remaining three months)	\$ 527
2013	2,072
2014 (1)	5,181
2015	1,334
2016	0

(1) Included outstanding revolving line of credit balance based on the Company s obligation to repay the outstanding revolving line of credit balance at the end of the revolving line of credit term.

# 2011 Growth Capital Facility

The Company entered into a loan and security agreement on September 30, 2011, as amended effective on December 13, 2011, and June 30, 2012, with Comerica Bank ( Comerica ) (collectively, the Amended Credit Agreement ). The Amended Credit Agreement provides for an aggregate borrowing of up to \$12.0 million, comprised of a growth capital loan of \$5.0 million ( Growth Capital Loan ) and a formula based revolving line of credit ( RLOC ) of up to \$7.0 million. The Company pledged all current and future assets, excluding its intellectual property and 35% of the Company s investment in its subsidiary, Cerus Europe B.V., as security for borrowings under the Amended Credit Agreement.

Growth Capital Loan

Concurrent with the execution of the original loan and security agreement in September 2011, the Company borrowed \$5.0 million under the Growth Capital Loan, substantially all of which was used to repay the Company s prior debt with Oxford Finance Corporation (Oxford), with the remainder used for general corporate purposes. The Growth Capital Loan, which matures on September 30, 2015, bears a fixed interest rate of 6.37%, with interest only payments due for the first twelve months, followed by equal principal and interest payments for the remaining 36 months.

In September 2011, the Company incurred a commitment fee of \$40,000 and loan fees of \$50,000, which were recorded as a discount to its Growth Capital Loan and are being amortized as a component of interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the Growth Capital Loan (discount was based on an implied interest rate of 7.07%). The Company will also be required to make a final payment fee of 1% of the amounts drawn under Growth Capital Loan due on the earlier of (i) prepayment of the Growth Capital Loan or (ii) the maturity of the Growth Capital Loan. The final payment fee will be accreted to interest expense using the effective interest method over the life of the Growth Capital Loan upon draw.

17

## Revolving Line of Credit

The Amended Credit Agreement also provides for a RLOC of up to \$7.0 million (the RLOC Loan Amount ). The amount available under the RLOC is limited to the lesser of (i) 80% of eligible trade receivables or (ii) the RLOC Loan Amount. At September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the Company had \$3.3 million and \$2.3 million, respectively, outstanding under the RLOC. The Company is required to repay the principal drawn from the RLOC at the end of the RLOC term on June 30, 2014, or earlier if a portion or all of the outstanding RLOC exceeds the amount available under the RLOC. The RLOC bears a floating rate based on the lender s prime rate plus 1.50%, with interest only payments due each month. At both September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, the floating rate of the RLOC was at 4.75%. In September 2011, the Company incurred a commitment fee of \$20,000. Upon amendment of the loan and security agreement in June 2012, the Company incurred another annual commitment fee of \$20,000 and received a credit for the unused portion of the initial fee. The Company will incur a \$20,000 commitment fee at each annual anniversary beginning June 30, 2013.

#### Compliance with Covenants

The Company is required to maintain compliance with certain customary and routine financial covenants under the Amended Credit Agreement, including maintaining a minimum cash balance of \$2.5 million at Comerica and achieving minimum revenue levels, which are measured monthly based on a six-month trailing basis and must be at least 75% of the pre-established future projected revenues for the trailing six-month period. Non-compliance with the covenants could result in the principal of the note becoming due and payable. As of September 30, 2012, the Company was in compliance with the financial covenants as set forth in the Amended Credit Agreement.

#### 2010 Growth Capital Facility

In March 2010, the Company entered into a growth capital facility agreement with Oxford and immediately borrowed and issued a senior secured note for \$5.0 million. The note carried a fixed interest rate of 12.04%, with interest only payments due for the first nine months and then equal principal and interest payments for an additional 30 months. In September 2011, the Company repaid the outstanding balance of the debt owed to Oxford using the proceeds received from the Growth Capital Loan as discussed in further detail above. The Company also accelerated and expensed the remaining closing cost and fees of \$0.2 million to interest expense during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2011.

## Note 9. Commitments and Contingencies

## Operating Leases

The Company leases its office facilities, located in Concord, California and Amersfoort, The Netherlands, and certain equipment under non-cancelable operating leases with initial terms in excess of one year that require the Company to pay operating costs, property taxes, insurance and maintenance. The operating leases expire at various dates through 2019, with certain of the leases providing for renewal options, provisions for adjusting future lease payments, which is based on the consumer price index and the right to terminate the lease early, which may occur as early as January 2015. The Company s leased facilities qualify as operating leases under ASC Topic 840, *Leases* and as such, are not included on its condensed consolidated balance sheets.

#### Financed Leasehold Improvements

In December 2010, the Company financed \$1.1 million of leasehold improvements. The Company pays for the financed leasehold improvements as a component of rent and is required to reimburse its landlord over the remaining life of the respective leases. If the Company exercises its right to early terminate the Concord California lease, which may occur as early as January 2015, the Company would be required to repay for any remaining portion of the landlord financed leasehold improvements at such time. At September 30, 2012, the Company had an outstanding liability of \$0.9 million related to these leasehold improvements, of which \$0.1 million was reflected in Accrued liabilities and \$0.8 million was reflected in Other non-current liabilities on the Company s condensed consolidated balance sheets.

#### Purchase Commitments

The Company is party to agreements with certain providers for certain components of INTERCEPT Blood System which the Company purchases from third party manufacturers and supplies to Fenwal at no cost for use in manufacturing finished INTERCEPT disposable kits. Certain of these agreements require minimum purchase commitments from the Company.

18

# Note 10. Stockholders Equity

Series B Preferred Stock

In March 1999, the Company issued 3,327 shares of the Company s Series B preferred stock to Fenwal, Inc. (Fenwal) (formerly, Baxter International Inc.). The Series B preferred stock had no voting rights, except with respect to the authorization of any class or series of stock having preference or priority over the Series B preferred stock as to voting, liquidation or conversion or with respect to the determination of fair value of non-publicly traded shares received by the holder of Series B preferred stock in the event of a liquidation, or except as required by Delaware law. At any time, the holder had the ability to convert each share of Series B preferred stock into 100 shares of the Company s common stock. The Company had the right to redeem the Series B preferred stock prior to conversion for a payment of \$9.5 million. In June 2012, Fenwal exercised its right to convert all 3,327 shares of the Company s Series B preferred stock. As a result, the Company issued 332,700 shares of its common stock to Fenwal and retired the outstanding Series B preferred stock.

Common Stock and Associated Warrant Liability

In August 2009, the Company issued warrants to purchase 2.4 million shares of common stock, exercisable at an exercise price of \$2.90 per share (2009 Warrants). The 2009 Warrants are exercisable for a period of five years from the issue date. The fair value on the date of issuance of the 2009 Warrants was determined to be \$2.8 million using the binomial-lattice option valuation model and applying the following assumptions: (i) a risk-free rate of 2.48%, (ii) an expected term of 5.0 years, (iii) no dividend yield and (iv) a volatility of 77%.

In November 2010, the Company issued warrants to purchase 3.7 million shares of common stock, exercisable at an exercise price of \$3.20 per share ( 2010 Warrants ). The 2010 Warrants became exercisable on May 15, 2011 and are exercisable for a period of five years from the issue date. The fair value on the date of issuance of the 2010 Warrants was determined to be \$5.8 million using the binomial-lattice option valuation model and applying the following assumptions: (i) a risk-free rate of 1.23%, (ii) an expected term of 5.0 years, (iii) no dividend yield and (iv) a volatility of 85%.

The fair value of the 2009 Warrants and 2010 Warrants was recorded on the condensed consolidated balance sheets as a liability pursuant to *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities* and *Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity* Topics of ASC and will be adjusted to fair value at each financial reporting date thereafter until the earlier of exercise or modification to remove the provisions which require the warrants to be treated as a liability, at which time, these warrants would be reclassified into stockholders equity. The Company classified the 2009 Warrants and 2010 Warrants as a liability as these warrants contain certain provisions that, under certain circumstances, which may be out of the Company's control, could require the Company to pay cash to settle the exercise of the warrants or may require the Company to redeem the warrants.

The fair value of the warrants at September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011, consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2012	mber 31, 2011
2009 Warrants	\$ 2,712	\$ 3,010
2010 Warrants	5,164	4,969
Total warrant liability	\$ 7,876	\$ 7,979

The fair value of the Company s warrants was based on using the binomial-lattice option valuation model and using the following assumptions at September 30, 2012, and December 31, 2011:

	September 30, 2012	December 31, 2011
2009 Warrants:		
Expected term (in years)	1.90	2.65
Estimated volatility	50%	74%

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

Risk-free interest rate	0.23%	0.36%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
2010 Warrants:		
Expected term (in years)	3.11	3.86
Estimated volatility	58%	70%
Risk-free interest rate	0.31%	0.60%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%

The Company recorded non-cash gains of \$0.9 million and \$5.4 million during the three months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, respectively, and minimal amounts and \$3.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, respectively, in Revaluation of warrant liability on the condensed consolidated statements of operations due to the changes in fair value of the warrants. Significant changes to the Company s market price for its common stock will impact the implied and/or historical volatility used to fair

value the warrants. As a result, any significant increases in the Company s stock price will likely create an increase to the fair value of warrant liability. Similarly, any significant decreases in the Company s stock price will likely create a decrease to the fair value of warrant liability. In June 2012, the 2010 Warrants to purchase 5,084 shares of common stock were exercised. At December 31, 2011, no warrants had been exercised.

#### Sales Agreements

The Company entered into an At-The-Market Issuance Sales Agreement in June 2011, as amended in January 2012 and August 2012 (collectively, the MLV Agreement), with MLV & Co. LLC, formerly McNicoll, Lewis & Vlak LLC (MLV) that provides for the issuance and sale of shares of the Company is common stock over the term of the MLV Agreement having an aggregate offering price of up to \$20.0 million through MLV. Under the MLV Agreement, MLV acts as the Company is sales agent and receives compensation based on an aggregate of 3% of the gross proceeds on the sale price per share of its common stock. The issuance and sale of these shares by the Company pursuant to the MLV Agreement are deemed an at-the-market offering and are registered under the Securities Act. During the year ended December 31, 2011, approximately 3.5 million shares of the Company is common stock were sold under the MLV Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$9.7 million. During the nine months ended September 30, 2012, the Company sold approximately 3.1 million additional shares of its common stock under the MLV Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$9.5 million. The Company did not sell any shares of its common stock under the MLV Agreement during the three months ended September 30, 2012.

The Company also entered into a Controlled Equity Offering SM Sales Agreement (the Cantor Agreement ) in August 2012, with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. ( Cantor ) that provides for the issuance and sale of shares of its common stock over the term of the Cantor Agreement having an aggregate offering price of up to \$30.0 million through Cantor. Under the Cantor Agreement, Cantor also acts as the Company s sales agent and receives compensation based on an aggregate of 2% of the gross proceeds on the sale price per share of its common stock. The issuance and sale of these shares by the Company pursuant to the Cantor Agreement are deemed an at-the-market offering and are registered under the Securities Act. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, approximately 0.4 million shares of the Company s common stock were sold under the Cantor Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$1.1 million.

## Stockholder Rights Plan

In October 2009, the Company s Board of Directors adopted an amendment to its 1999 stockholder rights plan, commonly referred to as a poison pill, to reduce the exercise price, extend the expiration date and revise certain definitions under the plan. The stockholder rights plan is intended to deter hostile or coercive attempts to acquire the Company. The stockholder rights plan enables stockholders to acquire shares of the Company s common stock, or the common stock of an acquirer, at a substantial discount to the public market price should any person or group acquire more than 15% of the Company s common stock without the approval of the Board of Directors under certain circumstances. The Company has designated 250,000 shares of Series C Junior Participating preferred stock for issuance in connection with the stockholder rights plan.

# Note 11. Stock-Based Compensation

The Company maintains an equity compensation plan to provide long-term incentives for employees, contractors, and members of its Board of Directors. The Company currently grants equity awards from one plan, the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2008 Plan ). The 2008 Plan allows for the issuance of non-statutory and incentive stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, other stock-related awards, and performance awards which may be settled in cash, stock, or other property. The Company continues to have equity awards outstanding under its previous stock plans: 1998 Non-Officer Stock Option Plan and 1999 Equity Incentive Plan (collectively, the Prior Plans ) and 1996 Equity Incentive Plan (the 1996 Plan ). Equity awards issued under the Prior Plans and the 1996 Plan continue to adhere to the terms of those respective stock plans and no further options may be granted under those previous plans. However, at June 2, 2008, any shares that remained available for future grants under the Prior Plans became available for issuance under the 2008 Plan. On June 6, 2012, the stockholders approved an amendment to the 2008 Plan ( Amended 2008 Plan ) which increased the aggregate number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance by 3,000,000 shares, such that the Amended 2008 Plan has reserved for issuance an amount not to exceed 13,540,940 shares. At September 30, 2012, the Company had an aggregate of approximately 13.0 million shares of its common stock reserved for issuance under the Amended 2008 Plan, the Prior Plans and the 1996 Plan, of which approximately 8.8 million shares were subject to outstanding options and other stock-based awards, and approximately 4.2 million shares were available for future issuance under the Amended 2008 Plan.

The Company also maintains an Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the Purchase Plan ) which is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan within the meaning of Section 423(b) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the Purchase Plan, the Company s Board of Directors may authorize participation by eligible employees, including officers, in periodic offerings. On June 6, 2012, the stockholders approved an amendment to the Purchase Plan to increase the aggregate number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance by 500,000 shares, such that the Purchase Plan has reserved for issuance an amount not to exceed 1,320,500 shares. At September 30, 2012, the Company had

approximately  $0.6\ \mathrm{million}$  shares available for future issuance under the Purchase Plan.

20

The Company has granted restricted stock units primarily to its senior management in accordance with the Amended 2008 Plan. Subject to each grantee s continued employment, the restricted stock units generally vest in three annual installments from the date of grant and are generally issuable at the end of the three-year vesting term.

Activity under the Company s equity incentive plans related to stock options is set forth below (in thousands except per share amounts):

	Number of Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price per Share
Balance at December 31, 2011	7,362	\$ 4.70
Granted	1,775	3.68
Forfeited	(42)	2.52
Expired	(291)	36.35
Exercised	(113)	1.49
Balance at September 30, 2012	8,691	\$ 3.49

The Company currently uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the grant-date fair value of stock options and employee stock purchase plan shares. The Black-Scholes option pricing model is affected by the Company s stock price, as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables, which include the expected term of the grants, actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors, including forfeitures, the Company s expected stock price volatility, the risk-free interest rate and expected dividends. The Company recognizes the grant-date fair value of the stock award as stock-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period, and is adjusted for estimated forfeitures.

Stock-based compensation recognized on the Company s condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2012, and 2011, was as follows (in thousands):

Three Months Ended September 30, 2012 20112012 Nine Months Ended September 30,

51

is unexpected or removed in time from the use of our products. If we fail to comply with our reporting obligations, the FDA or a foreign regulatory agency could take action including criminal prosecution, the imposition of civil monetary penalties, seizure of our products, or delay in approval or clearance of future products.

We may in the future be subject to various U.S. federal and state laws pertaining to health care fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback, self-referral, false claims and fraud laws, and any violations by us of such laws could result in fines or other penalties.

While we do not expect that RT001, if approved for the treatment of crow s feet lines, will subject us to the various U.S. federal and state laws intended to prevent health care fraud and abuse, we may in the future become subject to such laws. The federal anti-kickback statute prohibits the offer, receipt, or payment of remuneration in exchange for or to induce the referral of patients or the use of products or services that would be paid for in whole or part by Medicare, Medicaid or other federal health care programs. Remuneration has been broadly defined to include anything of value, including cash, improper discounts, and free or reduced price items and services. Many states have similar laws that apply to their state health care programs as well as private payors. Violations of the anti-kickback laws can result in exclusion from federal health care programs and substantial civil and criminal penalties.

The federal False Claims Act, or FCA, imposes liability on persons who, among other things, present or cause to be presented false or fraudulent claims for payment by a federal health care program. The FCA has been used to prosecute persons submitting claims for payment that are inaccurate or fraudulent, that are for services not provided as claimed, or for services that are not medically necessary. The FCA includes a whistleblower provision that allows individuals to bring actions on behalf of the federal government and share a portion of the recovery of successful claims. If our marketing or other arrangements were determined to violate anti-kickback or related laws, including the FCA, then our revenues could be adversely affected,

which would likely harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

State and federal authorities have aggressively targeted medical technology companies for alleged violations of these anti-fraud statutes, based on improper research or consulting contracts with doctors, certain marketing arrangements that rely on volume-based pricing, off-label marketing schemes, and other improper promotional practices. Companies targeted in such prosecutions have paid substantial fines in the hundreds of millions of dollars or more, have been forced to implement extensive corrective action plans, and have often become subject to consent decrees severely restricting the manner in which they conduct their business. If we become the target of such an investigation or prosecution based on our contractual relationships with providers or institutions, or our marketing and promotional practices, we could face similar sanctions, which would materially harm our business.

Also, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar worldwide anti-bribery laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to non-U.S. officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We cannot assure you that our internal control policies and procedures will protect us from reckless or negligent acts committed by our employees, future distributors, partners, collaborators or agents. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could result in fines, penalties or prosecution and have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and reputation.

Legislative or regulatory healthcare reforms in the United States may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory clearance or approval of RT001, RT002 or any future product candidates and to produce, market, and distribute our products after clearance or approval is obtained.

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the regulatory clearance or approval, manufacture, and marketing of regulated products or the reimbursement thereof. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or

52

reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of RT001, RT002 or any future product candidates. We cannot determine what effect changes in regulations, statutes, legal interpretation or policies, when and if promulgated, enacted or adopted may have on our business in the future. Such changes could, among other things, require:

changes to manufacturing methods;

recall, replacement, or discontinuance of one or more of our products; and

additional recordkeeping.

Each of these would likely entail substantial time and cost and could materially harm our business and our financial results. In addition, delays in receipt of or failure to receive regulatory clearances or approvals for any future products would harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

# Risks Related to the Ownership of Our Common Stock

# The market price of our common stock is likely to be volatile.

Prior to our IPO, there has been no public market for our common stock. An active trading market for our shares may never develop or, if developed, may not be sustained. Moreover, our stock price is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for pharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

regulatory or legal developments in the United States and foreign countries;

results from or delays in clinical trials of our product candidates, including our Phase 3 clinical program for RT001 and our Phase 2 clinical program for RT002;

announcements of regulatory approval or disapproval of RT001, RT002 or any future product candidates;

FDA or other U.S. or foreign regulatory actions affecting us or our industry;

introductions and announcements of new products by us, any commercialization partners or our competitors, and the timing of these introductions and announcements;

variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;

changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;

announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, licenses, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;

market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical sectors and issuance of securities analysts reports or recommendations;

quarterly variations in our results of operations or those of our future competitors;

changes in financial estimates or guidance, including our ability to meet our future revenue

and operating profit or loss estimates or guidance;

sales of substantial amounts of our stock by insiders and large stockholders, or the expectation that such sales might occur;

general economic, industry and market conditions;

additions or departures of key personnel;

53

intellectual property, product liability or other litigation against us;

expiration or termination of our potential relationships with customers and strategic partners; and

the other factors described in this Risk Factors section.

In addition, in the past, stockholders have initiated class action lawsuits against pharmaceutical companies following periods of volatility in the market prices of these companies stock. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs and divert management s attention and resources.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

As a smaller company, it may be difficult for us to attract the interest of equity research analysts. A lack of research coverage may adversely affect the liquidity of and market price of our common stock.

To the extent we obtain equity research analyst coverage, we will not have any control of the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. The price of our stock could decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our stock or issue other unfavorable commentary or research. If one or

equity research analysts downgrade our stock or issue other unfavorable commentary or research. If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of our company, or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public markets, or the perception that such sales might occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any

time. If our stockholders sell, or the market perceives that our stockholders intend to sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline significantly.

Substantially all of our existing stockholders are subject to lock-up agreements with the underwriters of our IPO that restrict the stockholders ability to transfer shares of our common stock for at least 180 days from the date of our IPO. The lock-up agreements limit the number of shares of common stock that may be sold immediately following the public offering. Subject to certain limitations, approximately 11,879,893 shares will become eligible for sale upon expiration of the lock-up period. In addition, shares issued or issuable upon exercise of options and warrants vested as of the expiration of the lock-up period will be eligible for sale at that time. Sales of stock by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Certain holders of approximately 10,114,701 shares of our common stock, including shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, are entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, subject to the 180-day lock-up arrangement described above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by our affiliates as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could discourage takeover attempts and lead to management entrenchment, and the market price of our common stock may be lower as a result.

Certain provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may make it difficult for a third party to acquire, or attempt to acquire, control of our company, even if a change in control was considered favorable by you and other stockholders. For example, our board of directors has the authority to

issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Our board of directors can fix the price, rights,

54

preferences, privileges, and restrictions of the preferred stock without any further vote or action by our stockholders. The issuance of shares of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control transaction. As a result, the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of our stockholders may be adversely affected. An issuance of shares of preferred stock may result in the loss of voting control to other stockholders.

Our charter documents also contain other provisions that could have an anti-takeover effect, including:

only one of our three classes of directors will be elected each year;

no cumulative voting in the election of directors;

the ability of our board of directors to issues shares of preferred stock and determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval;

the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship;

stockholders will not be permitted to take actions by written consent;

stockholders cannot call a special meeting of stockholders;

stockholders must give advance notice to nominate directors or submit proposals for consideration at stockholder meetings;

the ability of our board of directors, by a majority vote, to amend the bylaws; and

the requirement for the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% or more of the outstanding common stock to amend many of the provisions described above.

In addition, we are subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which regulates corporate acquisitions. These provisions could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change in control transaction. They could also have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our common stock, including transactions that may be in your best interests. These provisions may also prevent changes in our management or limit the price that certain investors are willing to pay for our stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders.

Insiders have substantial control over us, which could limit your ability to influence the outcome of key transactions, including a change of control.

As of March 15, 2014, our directors, executive officers and each of our stockholders who own greater than 5% of our outstanding common stock and their affiliates, in the aggregate, owned approximately 52.3% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if acting together, would be able to influence or control matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and the approval of mergers, acquisitions or other extraordinary transactions. They may have interests that differ from yours and may vote in a way with which you disagree and that may be adverse to your interests. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change of control of our company, could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their common stock as part of a sale of our company and might affect the market price of our common stock.

Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

55

In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated bylaws and our indemnification agreements that we have entered into with our directors and officers provide that:

We will indemnify our directors and officers for serving us in those capacities, or for serving other business enterprises at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the registrant and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person s conduct was unlawful.

We may, in our discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law.

We are required to advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such directors or officers shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.

We will not be obligated pursuant to our amended and restated bylaws to indemnify a person with respect to proceedings initiated by that person against us or our other indemnitees, except with respect to proceedings authorized by our board of directors or brought to enforce a right to indemnification.

The rights conferred in our amended and restated bylaws are not exclusive, and we are authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with our

directors, officers, employees and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons.

We may not retroactively amend our amended and restated bylaw provisions to reduce our indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees and agents.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gains.

We have not declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock to date. We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. In addition, the terms of any existing or future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

We incur costs and demands upon management as a result of complying with the laws and regulations affecting public companies in the United States, which may adversely affect our operating results.

As a public company listed in the United States, we incur significant additional legal, accounting and other expenses. In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including regulations implemented by the SEC and the NASDAQ Stock Market, have increased our legal and financial compliance costs and have made some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management s time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If notwithstanding our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards, we fail to comply, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed.

Failure to comply with these rules might also make it more difficult for us to obtain certain types of insurance, including director and officer liability insurance, and we might be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. The impact of these events could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, on committees of our board of directors or as members of senior management.

56

We are an emerging growth company, and if we decide to comply only with reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock could be less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act and, for as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may choose to take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies but not to emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of our IPO, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenues of over \$1.0 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive if we choose to rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies that become public can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

# ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS None.

#### **ITEM 2.PROPERTIES**

Our headquarters is located in Newark, California, where we occupy approximately 90,000 square feet of office, laboratory and manufacturing space. The current term of our lease expires in January 2025. We have an option to extend the lease for two additional terms of seven years, which would extend our lease through January 2039. We believe that our current facilities are adequate for our needs and for the immediate future and that, should it be needed, additional space can be leased to accommodate any future growth.

#### **ITEM 3.LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

From time to time, we may be involved in litigation relating to claims arising out of our operations. We are not currently involved in any known legal proceedings. We may, however, be involved in material legal proceedings in the future. Such matters are subject to uncertainty and there can be no assurance that such legal proceedings will not have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

#### **ITEM 4.MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

57

#### **PART II**

# ITEM 5.MARKET FOR REGISTRANT S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock has been trading on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol RVNC since our IPO on February 6, 2014. Prior to this date, there was no public market for our common stock. On March 26, 2014, the closing price of our common stock as reported on the NASDAQ Global Market was \$30.82 per share.

	High	Low				
2014						
First Quarter (from						
February 6, 2014 to						
March 26, 2014)	\$39.86	\$21.00				
Holders of Records						

As of March 26, 2014, there were approximately 103 holders of record of our common stock.

#### **Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will be dependent on a number of factors, including our earnings, capital requirements, overall financial conditions, business prospects, contractual restrictions and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. Our loan and security agreement with Hercules prohibits the payment of dividends.

#### **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

In 2013, we have made sales of unregistered securities as described below. Share amounts have been retroactively adjusted to give effect to a reverse stock split of 1 -for- 15 of our stock effected on February 3, 2014.

- (1) We granted stock options under our 2012 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase an aggregate of 992,213 shares of our common stock at exercise prices ranging between \$8.70 and \$9.15 per share to a total of 23 employees, directors and consultants. Of these, stock options to purchase an aggregate of 50,100 shares have been cancelled without being exercised, and 942,113 shares remain outstanding.
- (2) We issued and sold an aggregate of 4,281 shares of our common stock to employees, directors and consultants at the exercise price of \$2.55 per share upon the exercise of stock options granted under our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (3) On March 29, 2013, all outstanding convertible promissory notes in the aggregate amount of \$63,319,658.48 that were issued between January 24, 2011 and December 6, 2012 were exchanged for 4,748,468 shares of our Series E-4 convertible preferred stock. Between October 2013 and December 2013, in connection with a convertible note financing, we issued convertible promissory notes to 26 accredited investors for an aggregate principal amount of \$19.40 million. Upon the closing of our IPO, these convertible promissory notes were converted into 1,348,847 shares of our common stock.
- (4) In connection with the Series E-5 Preferred Stock financing, which closed on March 29, 2013, we issued and sold common stock warrants exercisable for an aggregate of 545,492 shares of our common stock, at exercise price of \$0.15 per share. Common stock warrants exercisable for 220 shares, 6,246 shares, 5,215 shares,

58

3,344 shares, 6,688 and 30,768 shares were exercised on March 7, 2013, May 1, 2013, May 30, 2013, June 3, 2013, June 7, 2013 and December 16, 2013, respectively. In addition, warrants to purchase 5,078 shares of our Series C-2 convertible preferred stock became exercisable for 5,078 shares of our Series E-2 convertible preferred stock, warrants to purchase 3,623 shares of our Series C-3 convertible preferred stock became exercisable for 3,623 shares of our Series E-2 convertible preferred stock, warrants to purchase 14,316 shares of our Series D convertible preferred stock became exercisable for 30,338 shares of our Series E-3 convertible preferred stock, warrants to purchase 19,774 shares of our Series D convertible preferred stock became exercisable for 88,292 shares of our Series E-4 convertible preferred stock, and warrants to purchase 17,977 shares of our Series D convertible preferred stock became exercisable for 53,511 shares of our Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, each pursuant to the terms of such warrants in connection with the closing of our Series E preferred stock financing on March 29, 2013. In connection with a convertible note financing in 2013, we issued and sold warrants to purchase an aggregate of \$5.40 million of our common stock to 26 accredited investors at an exercise price of \$0.15 per share. All of these common warrants were automatically net exercised into 405,594 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of our IPO.

(5) In connection with the closing of our Series E preferred stock financing on March 29, 2013, 387,241 shares of our Series E-1 convertible preferred stock were issued in exchange for all shares of our Series A, Series B-1 and Series B-2 preferred stock then outstanding on a 1 to 1 basis, 585,559 shares of our Series E-2 convertible preferred stock were issued in exchange for all shares of our Series C-1 and Series C-2 preferred stock then outstanding on a 1 to 1 basis, and 1,150,341 shares of our Series E-3 convertible preferred stock were issued in exchange for all shares of our Series D preferred stock then outstanding on a 2.119 to 1 basis.

(6) Between February 5, 2013 and May 28, 2013, we issued an aggregate of 1,818,390 shares of our Series E-5 convertible preferred stock to 38 accredited investors at a per share price of \$22.425,

for aggregate consideration of \$40,777,782.

Unless otherwise stated, the sales of the above securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, or Regulation D promulgated thereunder, or Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering or pursuant to benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701. The recipients of the securities in each of these transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were placed upon the stock certificates issued in these transactions.

#### **Use of Proceeds**

On February 5, 2014, our registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-193154) was declared effective for our IPO, pursuant to which we sold 6,900,000 shares of common stock at a public offering price of \$16.00 per share for an aggregate offering price of \$110.4 million. Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co. acted as joint book-running manager and BMO Capital Markets Corp. acted as lead manager for the offering.

As a result of the IPO, we received net proceeds of \$102.7 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses totaling \$7.7 million. None of the expenses associated with the IPO were paid to directors, officers or persons owning ten percent or more of our common stock or to their associates, or to our affiliates.

There has been no material change in the planned use of proceeds from our IPO as described in our final prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) on February 6, 2014.

59

#### ITEM 6.SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The information set forth below for the three years ended December 31, 2013 is not necessarily indicative of results of future operations, and should be read in conjunction with Item 7, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included in Item 8, Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, of this Form 10-K to fully understand the factors that may affect the comparability of the information presented below.

# SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

(In thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2013 2012			2011	
Consolidated					
Statements of					
Operations					
Data:					
Revenue	\$ 617	\$	717	\$	557
Gross profit	\$ 617	\$	717	\$	552
Total operating					
expenses	\$ 38,842	\$	43,903	\$	28,290
Loss from					
operations	\$ (38,225)	\$	(43,186)	\$	(27,738)
Interest expense	\$ (15,164)	\$	(28,959)	\$	(17,790)
Net loss	\$ (52,448)	\$	(58,259)	\$	(44,863)
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders:					
Basic <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 258	\$	(58,259)	\$	(44,863)
Diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,083	\$	(58,259)		
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders:					

Basic <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	1.17 \$	(290	0.48) \$	(226.06)
Diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	1.05 \$	(290	0.48) \$	(226.06)
Weighted-average number of shares used in computing net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders:					
Basic <sup>(1)</sup>	220	0,220	200,	560	198,456
Diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	1,029	9,150	200,	560	198,456

(1) Net income per share for all periods presented reflects the one-for-fifteen reverse stock split effected on February 3, 2014.

	As of December 31,					
		2013		2012		2011
Consolidated						
Balance						
Sheet Data:						
Cash and						
cash						
equivalents	\$	3,914	\$	4,083	\$	29,621
Working						
capital						
(deficit)	\$	(42,747)	\$(	112,530)	\$	21,264
Total assets	\$	22,645	\$	13,423	\$	39,928
Capital lease,						
net of current						
portion	\$		\$	5	\$	944
Convertible						
notes, net of						
current						
portion	\$		\$		\$	45,062
Note payable,						
net of current						
portion	\$	2,632	\$	10,995	\$	18,430
Deficit						
accumulated						
during the						
development						
stage	\$	(195,880)	\$ (	218,326)	\$ (	160,067)

60

## ITEM 7.MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (MD&A) is intended to help the reader understand our results of operations and financial condition. MD&A is provided as a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, our audited Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements and other disclosures included in this Annual Report on this Form 10-K (including the disclosures under Item 1A. Risk Factors ). Our Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and are presented in U.S. dollars.

#### Overview

We are a clinical stage specialty biopharmaceutical company focused on the development, manufacturing and commercialization of novel botulinum toxin products for multiple aesthetic and therapeutic applications. Botulinum toxin is a well-characterized protein currently used in numerous aesthetic and therapeutic indications and represents a multi-billion dollar market in the United States and other countries. All currently approved and commercially available botulinum toxin products are administered by injection. Our lead product candidate, RT001, is a topical formulation of botulinum toxin type A, which we believe has significant advantages over existing injectable products and could significantly expand the botulinum toxin market beyond existing users. Our second product candidate, RT002, is a novel injectable formulation of botulinum toxin type A designed to be more targeted and longer lasting than currently available botulinum toxin injectable products. Both of our product candidates combine our purified botulinum toxin with our proprietary TransMTS® peptide delivery system.

We are evaluating RT001 in a broad clinical program that includes aesthetic indications such as lateral canthal lines, the wrinkles around the eyes which are

commonly referred to as crow s feet lines, and therapeutic indications such as hyperhidrosis, or excessive sweating, migraine headache and allergic rhinitis, or inflammation of the mucous membrane inside the nose.

We are in a Phase 3 clinical development program of RT001 in North America for the treatment of crow s feet lines, and we plan to initiate an additional Phase 3 clinical trial in Europe in 2015. We plan to initiate a Phase 3 open label safety study for RT001 in the first half of 2014. We expect to receive primary efficacy data from a pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial of RT001 in the second half of 2014. To date, we have conducted thirteen clinical trials for RT001, with a total of over 1,400 subjects for the treatment of crow s feet lines. In these Phase 2 clinical trials, RT001 has demonstrated a statistically significant and clinically meaningful reduction in crow s feet lines. These and other studies have also indicated that RT001 is well tolerated with no serious adverse events related to study drug or study treatment procedures or other safety concerns. RT001 is our lead product candidate in clinical development and we are substantially dependent on its regulatory approval and successful commercialization.

Since commencing operations in 2002, we have devoted substantially all our efforts identifying and developing product candidates for the aesthetic and therapeutic markets, recruiting personnel and raising capital. We have devoted predominantly all of our resources to the preclinical and clinical development of, and manufacturing capabilities for, RT001 and RT002. We have retained all rights to develop and commercialize RT001 and RT002 worldwide. We have not filed for approval with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for the commercialization of RT001 and we have not generated any revenue from product sales for RT001. Through December 31, 2013, we have funded substantially all of our operations through the sale and issuance of our preferred stock, venture debt and convertible debt. In the year ended December 31, 2013, we raised proceeds in the aggregate amount of \$40.8 million through the sale of shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock. We also raised \$23.65 million through the issuance of convertible notes and common stock warrants in the fourth quarter of 2013 and in January 2014. On February 6, 2014, we sold 6,900,000 shares of common stock at \$16 per share

for aggregate net proceeds of \$102.7 million in our IPO.

61

We have never been profitable and, as of December 31, 2013, had an accumulated deficit of \$195.9 million. We incurred net losses of \$52.4 million, \$58.3 million and \$44.9 million in the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$3.9 million. We expect to continue to incur net operating losses for at least the next several years as we advance RT001 and RT002 through clinical development, seek regulatory approval, prepare for and, if approved, proceed to commercialization. We have the ability to manufacture our own botulinum toxin type A product to support our clinical trials and eventually a substantial portion of our commercial production. Additionally, we currently utilize third-party clinical research organizations, or CROs, to carry out our clinical development and we do not yet have a sales organization. We will need substantial additional funding to support our operating activities, especially as we approach anticipated regulatory approval in the United States and other territories and begin to establish our sales capabilities. Adequate funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to obtain sufficient funds on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

#### **Medicis Settlement**

In October 2012, we entered into a settlement and termination agreement with Medicis Pharmaceutical Corporation, or Medicis, through which we reacquired from Medicis rights in all territories for RT001 and RT002. The agreement terminated our license agreement with Medicis and requires that we make payments to them of up to \$25.0 million, comprised of (i) an upfront payment of \$7.0 million, which we made in November 2012, (ii) payments of \$14.0 million from a portion of specified types of cash proceeds received by us, an aggregate of \$6.9 million of which we paid in April and May 2013 and \$7.1 million in February 2014, and (iii) a payment of \$4.0 million upon the achievement of specified regulatory milestones. The Medicis settlement also impacted our deferred revenue, research and development expenses, our stockholders deficit and

liabilities due to derivatives derived from the settlement payments, which are discussed below and in Note 4 of our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Revenue

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we recognized revenue primarily from license and royalty agreements and from the sale of products. We did not have any product revenue during the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 and we recognized only a limited amount of product revenue during the year ended December 31, 2011 of which all was derived from the promotion and sale of Relastin, an over-the-counter skincare product that does not incorporate any of our technology related to RT001 or RT002.

We recognized royalty revenue during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 related to the Relastin asset purchase and royalty agreement and we did not recognize any royalty revenue during the year ended December 31, 2011. The Relastin royalty agreement provides for minimum royalty payment of \$0.3 million per year, to be paid quarterly for up to 15 years from the execution date. The royalty agreement also provided for one-time payments upon achievement of certain milestones. In the year ended December 31, 2013, we received a one-time milestone payment of \$150,000. The acquirer may terminate the royalty agreement with 90 days notice as of December 31, 2013 with the rights to the Relastin product line reverting back to us. We do not currently have any plans for the future of Relastin as our focus has been primarily on the development of RT001 and RT002.

Our license revenue has historically been derived through nonrefundable technology license fees for our RT001 and RT002 product candidates. During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, our license revenue was derived from an arrangement with Medicis whereby, prior to our settlement with them, we had granted them specified rights to RT002 in return for an upfront payment. The upfront payment was deferred and recognized over the estimated performance period; however, we did not recognize any license revenue from the agreement with Medicis

during the year ended December 31, 2013 as the prior license agreement was discontinued as part

62

of the Medicis legal settlement in October 2012. In the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized license revenue of \$0.2 million pursuant to an exclusive technology evaluation agreement in June 2013 whereby we received an upfront payment in the amount of \$0.3 million, which was initially recorded as deferred revenue and is being recognized over the estimated performance period.

#### Costs and Operating Expenses

Our cost and operating expenses consist of cost of revenue, research and development expenses and sales, general and administrative expenses. Our cost of revenue has not been significant to date. As for our operating expenses, the largest component is our personnel costs which consist primarily of wages, benefits and bonuses as well as the related stock-based compensation. We expect costs to continue to increase in absolute dollars as we hire new employees to continue to grow our business and we expect clinical trial and other expenses paid to third parties to increase as we complete development of RT001, RT002 or any other product candidates.

#### Research and Development Expenses

We recognize research and development expenses as they are incurred. Since our inception, we have focused on our clinical development programs and the related research and development. Our research and development expenses consist primarily of:

salaries and related expenses for personnel in research and development functions, including expenses related to stock-based compensation granted to such personnel;

expenses related to the completion of Phase 3 clinical trials for RT001 and Phase 1 and 2 trials for RT002, including expenses related to production of clinical supplies;

fees paid to clinical consultants, clinical trial sites and vendors, including CROs in conjunction with implementing and monitoring our preclinical and clinical trials and acquiring and evaluating preclinical and clinical trial data, including all related fees, such as for investigator grants, patient screening fees, laboratory work and statistical compilation and analysis;

the fair value of technology rights reacquired as part of our settlement with Medicis;

other consulting fees paid to third parties;

expenses related to production of clinical supplies, including fees paid to contract manufacturers;

expenses related to establishment of our own manufacturing facilities;

expenses related to license fees and milestone payments under in-licensing agreements;

expenses related to compliance with drug development regulatory requirements in the United States, the European Union and other foreign jurisdictions; and

depreciation and other allocated expenses.

We expense both internal and external research and development expenses as they are incurred. We have been developing RT001 and RT002 since 2002 and we typically use our employees, consultants and infrastructure resources across both programs.

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, costs associated with our manufacturing, quality and regulatory efforts for both RT001 and RT002 development have been our largest research and development related expenses, totaling \$20.3 million, or 73.0%, \$30.3 million, or 92.6% and \$21.9 million, or 96.33%, of research and development expenses in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. These

costs do not include clinical costs associated with the development of RT001 and RT002. We believe that the strict allocation of costs by product candidate would not be meaningful. As such, we generally do not track these costs by product candidate.

63

Clinical costs associated with the development of RT001 and RT002, including clinical trials of RT001 for the treatment of crow s feet lines and clinical trials of RT002 for the improvement of glabellar lines, totaled \$7.5 million, or 27.0%, \$2.4 million, or 7.33% and \$0.9 million, or 4.0% of research and development expenses in 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Clinical costs associated with the development of RT002 have been insignificant to date.

Our research and development expenditures are subject to numerous uncertainties primarily related to the timing and cost needed to complete our respective projects. Further, the development timelines, the probability of success and development expenses can differ materially from expectations and the completion of clinical trials may take several years or more depending on the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of a product candidate. Accordingly, the cost of clinical trials may vary significantly over the life of a project as a result of differences arising during clinical development. We expect our research and development expenses to increase as we continue our Phase 3 clinical development of RT001 for the treatment of crow s feet lines or if the FDA requires us to do additional clinical trials for its approval and as we enter into clinical trials for RT001 for hyperhidrosis and other indications and for RT002.

Sales, General and Administrative Expenses

Sales, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel costs, including stock-based compensation, for employees in our commercial, administration, finance and business development functions. Other significant expenses include professional fees for accounting and legal services, including legal services associated with obtaining and maintaining patents. We expect that our sales, general and administrative expenses will increase with the continued development of, and if approved, the commercialization of RT001 and as we operate as a public company.

Other Income (Expense)

Other income (expense) is comprised of interest income, interest expense, changes in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes, changes in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement, changes in fair value of convertible preferred stock warrant liability and other income (expense), net.

#### Interest Income

Interest income consists primarily of interest income earned on our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities balances. We expect interest income to vary each reporting period depending on our average cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities balances during the period and market interest rates. To date, our interest income has not been significant in any individual period.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense primarily consists of the interest charges associated with our convertible notes, notes payable and capital lease obligations. Notes payable under our term loan agreement with Hercules bears interest at a rate which is the greater of (i) 9.85% per annum or (ii) 9.85% per annum plus the difference of the prime rate less 3.25%. The interest charge on our convertible notes and capital lease obligations is fixed at the inception of the related transaction based on the incremental borrowing rate in effect on such date. Our interest expense also includes cash and non-cash components with the non-cash components consisting of (i) interest recognized from the amortization of debt issuance costs which are generally derived from cash payments related to the issuance of our convertible notes and our notes payable and which are capitalized on our balance sheets, (ii) interest recognized from the amortization of debt discounts derived from the issuance of warrants and derivatives issued in conjunction with our outstanding convertible notes which are also capitalized on our balance sheets and (iii) interest recognized on our convertible notes which was not paid and was instead converted into shares of our convertible preferred stock.

64

In March 2013, all of our then-outstanding convertible notes converted into shares of convertible preferred stock and, as a result, we expect our interest expense to substantially decrease. However, this decrease was partially offset by new interest expense resulting from the issuance of \$23.65 million in convertible notes in the fourth quarter of 2013 and January 2014, or the 2013 Notes, and the Essex Capital Facility. The then-outstanding principal amount balance and any accrued interest through October 7, 2014 on the 2013 Notes converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock upon our IPO in February 2014. See Note 19 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Change in Fair Value of Derivative Liabilities
Associated with 2011 Notes

Our derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes are classified as liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets and are remeasured to fair value at each balance sheet date with the corresponding gain or loss from the adjustment recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. In March 2013, all of our then-outstanding convertible notes, to which these derivative liabilities relate, converted into shares of convertible preferred stock and, as a result, these derivative liabilities were settled and will no longer require periodic fair value remeasurements. However, we recorded the changes in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with the 2013 Notes, which will require remeasurement at each balance sheet date until the notes mature or settle prior to maturity. We recorded the derivative liabilities as a debt discount that we will amortize using the effective interest method over the term of the notes. See Note 5 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Change in Fair Value of Derivative Liabilities
Associated with the Medicis Settlement

Our outstanding derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement are classified as liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet. These liabilities will be reduced as the related payments are made under

the settlement agreement and the remaining liabilities will be subsequently remeasured to fair value at each balance sheet date with the corresponding gain or loss from the adjustment recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Upon the completion of our IPO in February 2014, we paid Medicis \$7.1 million in settlement of our remaining obligation under the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement of the October 2012 Medicis settlement. See Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 Other Income (Expense). We will continue to record adjustments to the fair value of the Medicis settlement derivative liabilities until the Product Approval Payment has been paid.

Change in Fair Value of Common Stock Warrant Liability

Common stock warrants issued in connection with the 2013 Notes were classified as liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet and require remeasurement at each balance sheet date. We recorded these warrant liabilities as a debt discount that we will amortize using the effective interest method over the term of the 2013 Notes. Upon the completion of our IPO, these common stock warrants liabilities were remeasured to fair value and settled in conjunction with the cashless net exercise of these warrants. See Note 5 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

In February 2014, upon the completion of our IPO, the outstanding principal amount balance and any accrued interest on the 2013 Notes converted into common stock. Accordingly, the common stock warrants were net exercised. See Note 19 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Change in Fair Value of Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant Liability

Our outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants are classified as liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets at fair value as they are contingently redeemable because they may obligate us to transfer assets to the

65

holders at a future date under certain circumstances, such as a deemed liquidation event. The convertible preferred stock warrants are remeasured to fair value at each balance sheet date with the corresponding gain or loss from the adjustment recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In February 2014, in connection with our IPO, warrants to purchase 22,856 shares of convertible preferred stocks were redeemed by us in cash upon the exercise of the warrants—put option by the warrant holders, and the remaining warrants to purchase 161,630 shares of convertible preferred stocks were converted to warrants to purchase 161,630 shares of common stock, upon completion of our IPO in February 2014. See Note 19 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Other Income (Expense), net

Other income (expense), net is comprised of miscellaneous tax and other expense items.

### **Income Taxes**

Since inception, we have incurred net losses and have not recorded any U.S. federal or state income tax and the tax benefits of our operating losses have been fully offset by valuation allowances.

### **Results of Operations**

The following tables provide our consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 which was derived from our audited consolidated financial statements as included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Year Ended December 31, 2013 2012 2011 (In thousands)

Consolidated Statements of Operations

Data:						
Revenue	\$	617	\$	717	\$	557
Cost of revenue						5
Gross profit		617		717		552
Operating						
expenses:						
Research and						
development(1)	27	,831		32,708	2	2,735
Sales, general						
and						
administrative <sup>(1)</sup>	11	,011		11,195		5,555
Total operating						
expenses	38	3,842		43,903	2	8,290
Loss from						
operations	(38	3,225)	(	(43,186)	(2	7,738)
Interest income	,	2		7	Ì	15
Interest expense	(15	5,164)	(	(28,959)	(1	7,790)
Change in fair		, ,				, ,
value of						
derivative						
liabilities						
associated with						
convertible notes	2	2,660		13,860		(356)
Change in fair		,		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		()
value of						
derivative						
liabilities						
associated with						
the Medicis						
settlement		47				
Change in fair						
value of common						
stock warrant						
liability		(621)				
Change in fair		(0=1)				
value of						
convertible						
preferred stock						
warrant liability		(743)		125		836
Other income		(7.15)		120		020
(expense), net		(404)		(106)		170
(expense), net		(101)		(100)		170
Loss before						
income taxes	(52	2,448)	(	(58,259)	(4	4,863)
Benefit from	(32	-, . 10)		(50,257)	(-1	.,005)
income taxes						
Net loss	\$ (50	2.448)	\$1	(58,259)	\$ (4	4 863)
1,001000	Ψ (32	.,	Ψ	(30,237)	ψ ( Τ	.,005)

66

(1) Results above include stock-based compensation as follows:

Year Ended December 31, 2013 2012 2011 (In thousands)

(=== ==================================			
\$ 194	\$ 48	\$ 150	
354	31	123	
\$ 548	\$ 79	\$273	
	354	354 31	

## Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

The following table presents our revenue for the periods indicated and related changes from the prior period:

#### Revenue

Years Ended December 2013 vs. 2012 2013 2012 \$ % (In thousands, except percentages)

Relastin		•	0 /	
Product	\$	\$	\$	
Relastin				
Royalty	450	300	150	50%
License	167	417	(250)	(60)%
Total				
revenue	\$617	\$ 717	\$ (100)	(14)%

Our total revenue decreased by \$0.1 million, or 14%, to \$0.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$0.7 million during year ended December 31, 2012 primarily due to decrease in

licensing revenue of \$0.3 million, offset by an increase in royalty revenue of \$0.2 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, we entered into the Relastin asset purchase agreement for the sale of the Relastin product line. The Relastin asset purchase and royalty agreement provides that we will receive royalties on future sales of Relastin with a minimum royalty payment of \$0.3 million per year, to be paid quarterly for up to 15 years from the execution date. However, the acquirer may terminate the royalty agreement with 90 days notice as of December 31, 2013 with the product rights to the Relastin product line reverting to us. We recognized the annual minimum royalty payment on a pro rata basis in the amount of \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 as set forth in the Relastin asset purchase agreement. Under the Relastin asset purchase agreement, we also recognized \$150,000 in revenue in the year ended December 31, 2013 for achievement of a one-time milestone. With the divestment of Relastin, our primary focus has been on the development of RT001 and RT002.

Our license revenue decreased to \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. The decrease was due to the termination of a license agreement for RT002 as a result of the Medicis settlement in October 2012. This decrease was partially offset by \$0.2 million of revenue recognized pursuant to an exclusive technology evaluation agreement whereby we received an upfront payment in the amount of \$0.3 million which was initially recorded as deferred revenue and is being recognized over the estimated performance period. Prior to the termination of the Medicis license agreement, we were recognizing license revenue of \$0.5 million per year through the amortization of an upfront payment made by Medicis during the year ended December 31, 2009, which was initially recorded as deferred revenue. As a result of the termination of the Medicis license agreement, we will no longer recognize any license revenue from the 2009 Medicis license agreement for RT002.

67

### **Operating Expenses**

Year Ended	December 3	31 <b>2</b> 013 vs.	2012
2013	2012	\$	<b>%</b>
(In thous	sands, excer	ot percent	ages)

	(III tilous	allus, cacc	pt percenta	503)
Research and				
development	\$27,831	\$32,708	\$ (4,877)	(15)%
Sales, general				
and				
administrative	11,011	11,195	(184)	(2)%
Total				
operating				
expenses	\$38,842	\$43,903	\$ (5,061)	(12)%

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses decreased by \$4.9 million, or 15%, to \$27.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$32.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2012. Our research and development expenses fluctuate as projects transition from one development phase to the next. Depending on the stage of completion and level of effort related to each development phase undertaken, we may reflect variations in our research and development expense. Our overall research and development expenses decreased by \$4.9 million primarily due to one-time costs incurred in connection with the reacquisition of the RT001 and RT002 technology rights from Medicis in October 2012, offset by increased clinical research organization (CRO) costs.

#### Sales, General and Administrative Expenses

Sales, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$0.2 million, or 2%, to \$11.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$11.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2012. The change was primarily attributable to a decrease in professional fees relating to the Medicis litigation during the year ended December 31, 2012.

### Other Income (Expense)

	Year I December 2013 (In thous	ber 31, 2012	2013 vs. 2 \$ pt percentag	<b>%</b>
Interest				
income	\$ 2	\$ 7	\$ (5)	(71)%
Interest			, ,	
expense	(15,164)	(28,959)	13,795	48%
Change in				
fair value				
of				
derivative				
liabilities				
associated				
with				
convertible				
notes	2,660	13,860	(11,200)	(81)%
Change in	,	,		
fair value				
of				
derivative				
liabilities				
associated				
with the				
Medicis				
settlement	47		47	*
Change in				
fair value				
of common				
stock				
warrant				
liability	(621)		(621)	*
Change in				
fair value				
of				
convertible				
preferred				
stock				
warrant				
liability	(743)	125	(868)	*
Other				
expense,				
net	(404)	(106)	(298)	*
Total other				
expense	\$ (14,223)	\$ (15,073)	\$ 850	6%

<sup>\*</sup>Not meaningful

Our interest expense decreased by \$13.8 million, or 48%, to \$15.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 from \$29.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 primarily due to the conversion of the then-outstanding convertible notes into Series E-4 convertible preferred stock in March 2013. We incurred interest charges, including amortization of the related debt discount, on our then-outstanding

68

convertible notes and notes payable. In addition, we accrued and charged to interest expense an amount equal to 150% of the aggregate amount of the outstanding principal and accrued interest which the holders of these convertible notes were entitled to receive if the notes would have been paid upon maturity in May 2013. Upon the conversion of these convertible notes in March 2013, we ceased accruing interest related to the convertible notes. During the fourth quarter of the year ended December 31, 2013, we issued convertible promissory notes, or 2013 Notes, in the amount of \$19.4 million in aggregate. The 2013 Notes had conversion and redemption features related to the conversion of the notes which were determined to be embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation and separate accounting. The derivative liability required periodic remeasurements to fair value while the derivative was still outstanding and accordingly, we recognized remeasurement gains for the 2013 Notes during the year ended December 31, 2013 of \$0.9 million.

Our interest expense includes cash and non-cash components. These non-cash components of our interest expense consist of (i) interest recognized from the amortization of debt issuance costs which are generally derived from cash payments related to the issuance of our convertible notes and our notes payable and which are capitalized on our balance sheets, (ii) interest recognized from the amortization of debt discounts derived from the issuance of warrants and derivatives issued in conjunction with our outstanding convertible notes which are also capitalized on our balance sheets, and (iii) interest recognized on our convertible notes which was not paid and was instead converted into shares of our convertible preferred stock. The capitalized amounts related to the debt issuance costs and debt discounts are generally amortized to interest expense over the term of the related debt instruments. The interest expense by cash and non-cash components is as follows:

Years Ended
December 31, 2013 vs. 2012
2013 2012 \$ %

(In thousands, except percentages)							
Interest							
expense							
Cash							
related							
interest							
expense(1)	\$	(1,590)	\$	(2,302)	\$	712	31%
Non-cash							
interest							
expense							
debt							
issuance							
costs		(273)		(300)		27	9%
Non-cash							
interest							
expense							
warrant and							
derivative							
related debt							
discounts		(1,364)		(7,427)		6,063	82%
Non-cash							
interest							
expense							
convertible							
notes	(	12,390)	(	(18,930)		6,540	35%
Capitalized							
interest							
expense <sup>(2)</sup>		453				453	*
Total							
interest							
expense	\$(	15,164)	\$ (	(28,959)	\$	13,795	48%

- (1) Cash related interest expense included interest payments to the Hercules Facility and Essex Capital Facility.
- (2) Interest expense capitalized pursuant to Accounting Standards Codification Topic 835, Interest.
- \* Not meaningful

The change in the fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes changed by \$11.2 million to a gain of \$2.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 compared to a gain of \$13.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2012. The gain from the remeasurement of the derivative liabilities associated with the 2011 convertible notes was due to the decrease in the fair value of these derivatives

liabilities to approximately zero immediately prior to the conversion of the convertible notes in March 2013, as the execution of a qualified financing approached certainty. For the 2013 Notes and the Essex Capital notes, there was less than \$0.4 million of interest expense recorded in the year ended December 31, 2013.

The change in the fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement was a gain in the amount of \$47,000 and these derivatives were not outstanding during the year ended December 31, 2012. The gain from the remeasurement of the derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement was due primarily to a decrease in the fair value of the Product Approval Payment (which is a payment due upon marketing approval of RT001 or RT002 in the United States or any major European market) derivative liability in the amount of \$0.8 million due to our updated estimate of the probability of the related product approval

69

during the year ended December 31, 2013. This gain was partially offset by an increase in the fair value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment (which is a payment due to Medicis upon our achievement of specified capital raising achievements) derivative liability in the amount of \$0.7 million as a result of our estimate of the timing of the related payments.

The change in the fair value of the common stock warrant liability increased by \$0.6 million, reflecting a loss of \$0.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2013. The loss from the re-measurement of the common stock warrant liability was due to an increase in the fair value of the common stock warrants issued in connection with the 2013 Notes. The Company accounted for the warrants to purchase shares of its common stock in connection with the 2013 Notes as liabilities at fair value because the number of common stock shares issuable under the common stock warrants is not fixed until exercise. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company did not issue warrants to purchase common stock that were accounted for as liabilities requiring remeasurement at each financial reporting period.

The change in the fair value of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability decreased by \$0.9 million reflecting a loss of \$0.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 as compared to a gain of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2012. The loss from the remeasurement of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability was due to the increase in the fair value of our outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants primarily as a result of a reduction in the exercise price of the warrants due to the modification of the terms as a result of the Series E financing during the year ended December 31, 2013.

In February 2014, the outstanding principal amount balance and any accrued interest through October 7, 2014 on the 2013 Notes converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock at the closing of our IPO at a conversion price equal to the IPO price of \$16.00 per share. Additionally, the warrants associated with the 2013 Notes were net exercised into 405,594 shares of common stock effective immediately prior to the closing of our IPO in February 2014.

We capitalized interest costs in the amount of \$453,000 within construction-in-progress during the year ended December 31, 2013.

Other income (expense), net is comprised of miscellaneous tax and other expense items.

#### **Income Taxes**

There was no provision or benefit from income taxes during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

### Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

The following table presents our revenue for the periods indicated and related changes from the prior period:

#### Revenue

Years Ended December 2012 vs. 2011 2012 2011 \$ % (In thousands, except percentages)

		Percen	eages)	
Relastin				
Product	\$	\$ 57	\$ (57)	100%
Relastin				
Royalty	300		300	*
License	417	500	(83)	(17)%
Total				
revenue	\$717	\$ 557	\$ 160	29%

<sup>\*</sup>Not meaningful

70

Our total revenue increased by \$0.2 million, or 29%, to \$0.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$0.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2011.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, we generated limited product revenue from the promotion and sale of Relastin, an over-the-counter skincare product. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we entered into an asset purchase agreement for the sale of the Relastin product line and royalties on future sales of Relastin. As a result, our only product revenue during the years presented consists of \$57,000 in the year ended December 31, 2011 from sales of Relastin and we did not have any product revenue during the year ended December 31, 2012.

We recognized royalty revenue during the year ended December 31, 2012 in the amount of \$0.3 million related to the Relastin asset purchase and royalty agreement and we did not recognize any royalty revenue during the year ended December 31, 2011. The Relastin royalty agreement provides for minimum royalty payment of \$0.3 million per year, to be paid quarterly for up to 15 years from the execution date; however, the acquirer may terminate the royalty agreement with 90 days notice as of December 31, 2013 with the rights to the Relastin product line reverting back to us. With the divestment of Relastin, our primary focus has been on the development of RT001 and RT002.

Our license revenue decreased by \$0.1 million, or 17%, to \$0.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$0.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2011. The decrease was due to the termination of a license agreement for RT002 as a result of the Medicis settlement in October 2012. Prior to the termination of the Medicis license agreement, we were recognizing license revenue of \$0.5 million per year through the amortization of an upfront payment made by Medicis during the year ended December 31, 2009, which was initially recorded as deferred revenue. As a result of the termination of the Medicis license agreement, we will no longer recognize any license revenue from the 2009 Medicis license agreement for RT002.

### **Operating Expenses**

Year Ended I	December 3	31,2012 vs.	2011
2012	2011	\$	%
(In thou	sands, exce	nt percent	ages)

	(		P - P	<b>9</b> ~/
Research and				
development	\$32,708	\$22,735	\$ 9,973	44%
Sales, general				
and				
administrative	11,195	5,555	5,640	102%
Total				
operating				
expenses	\$43,903	\$28,290	\$ 15,613	55%

#### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses increased by \$10.0 million, or 44%, to \$32.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$22.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2011. Of this increase, \$9.0 million was due to the reacquisition of technology rights from Medicis as part of our Medicis settlement, which was immediately expensed. Our research and development expenses fluctuate as projects transition from one development phase to the next. Depending on the stage of completion and level of effort related to each development phase undertaken, we may reflect variations in our research and development spending. Our overall research and development spending increased as we experienced a \$0.7 million increase in personnel costs due to increased head count related to our research efforts and an increase in outside services of \$0.6 million due to increased clinical trials. These increases were partially offset by reductions in our material purchases of \$0.4 million and a decrease in stock-based compensation costs of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Sales, General and Administrative Expenses

Sales, general and administrative expenses increased by \$5.6 million, or 102%, to \$11.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$5.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2011. The change was

71

primarily attributable to a \$5.4 million increase in legal expenses associated with the Medicis settlement and, to a lesser extent, legal expenses associated with our patents and patent protection. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in stock-based compensation costs of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2012.

### Other Income (Expense)

Y	2012	2011	1,2012 vs. 2 \$ ot percentag	<b>%</b>
Interest				
income	\$ 7	\$ 15	\$ (8)	(53)%
Interest				
expense	(28,959)	(17,790)	(11,169)	63%
Change in				
fair value				
of				
derivative				
liabilities				
associated				
with				
convertible				
notes	13,860	(356)	14,216	*
Change in				
fair value				
of				
convertible				
preferred				
stock				
warrant				
liability	125	836	(711)	(85)%
Other				
income				
(expense),				
net	(106)	170	(276)	*
Total other				
income	Φ (1.5.0 <b>5</b> 2)	Φ (1 <b>7</b> 105)	Φ 2.052	(10)6
(expense)	\$ (15,073)	\$ (17,125)	\$ 2,052	(12)%

<sup>\*</sup>Not meaningful

Our interest expense increased by \$11.2 million, or 63%, to \$29.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 from \$17.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2011 as we incurred a full year of interest charges, including amortization of the related debt discount, on our outstanding convertible notes and notes payable which were first issued during the year ended December 31, 2011 with additional borrowings of \$18.2 million undertaken in connection with the convertible notes issued during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Our interest expense includes cash and non-cash components. These non-cash components of our interest expense consist of (i) interest recognized from the amortization of debt issuance costs which are generally derived from cash payments related to the issuance of our convertible notes and our notes payable and which are capitalized on our balance sheets, (ii) interest recognized from the amortization of debt discounts derived from the issuance of warrants and derivatives issued in conjunction with our outstanding convertible notes which are also capitalized on our balance sheets, and (iii) interest recognized on our convertible notes which was not paid and was instead converted into shares of our convertible preferred stock. The capitalized amounts related to the debt issuance costs and debt discounts are generally amortized to interest expense over the term of the related debt instruments. The interest expense by cash and non-cash components is as follows:

> Year Ended December 31,2012 vs. 2011 2012 2011 \$ % (In thousands, except percentages)

Interest				
expense				
Cash				
related				
interest				
expense	\$ (2,302)	\$ (3,112)	\$ 810	26%
Non-cash				
interest				
expense				
debt				
issuance				
costs	(300)	(230)	(70)	(30)%
	(7,427)	(4,904)	(2,523)	(51)%

Non-cash interest expense warrant and derivative related debt discounts Non-cash

Non-cash interest expense convertible

notes (18,930) (9,544) (9,386) (98)%

Total interest

expense \$(28,959) \$(17,790) \$(11,169) (63)%

The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes changed by \$14.2 million to a gain of \$13.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to a charge of \$0.4 million during

72

the year ended December 31, 2011. The gain from the remeasurement of the outstanding derivative liabilities was due to the reduction in the fair value of the related derivatives primarily as a result of the increased probability of the convertible notes being repaid at maturity as opposed to conversion upon a change of control or initial public offering.

The fair value of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability changed by \$0.7 million, or 85%, to a gain of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 as compared to a gain of \$0.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2011. The gain from the remeasurement of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability was due to the reduction in the fair value of our outstanding convertible preferred stock warrant liability primarily as a result of a reduction in the contractual term of the warrants.

Other income (expense), net changed by \$0.3 million to expense of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to income of \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2011. The \$0.3 million change in other income (expense), net was primarily a result of payment to us in the amount of \$0.3 million for a one-time option to license certain zinc-based topical skin care products which was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2011.

#### **Income Taxes**

There was no provision or benefit from income taxes during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

#### 2014 Outlook

We anticipate that 2014 operating expenses excluding amortization, depreciation and stock-based compensation will be in the range of \$55 to \$60 million. We expect 2014 cash burn to be in the range of \$75 million to \$85 million. Cash burn in 2014 includes \$7.1 million paid under the Company s settlement agreement with Medicis and debt service of \$10 to \$11 million.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since our inception, we have incurred losses from operations and negative cash flows from our operations. For the year ended December 31, 2013, we had a net loss of \$52.4 million, which includes non-cash interest expenses in the aggregate amount of \$14.0 million related to the amortization of debt issuance costs, warrants and derivatives issued in conjunction with our previously outstanding debt instruments, and we also used \$45.7 million for our operating activities. As of December 31, 2013, we had a working capital deficit of \$42.7 million and an accumulated deficit of \$195.9 million. Our principal sources of liquidity as of December 31, 2013 consisted of cash and cash equivalents of \$3.9 million.

Historically, we have financed our operations primarily through private placements of our convertible preferred stock and the proceeds received from our debt financings. From inception through December 31, 2013, we have received net cash proceeds of (i) \$218.8 million from the sale of convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, (ii) \$22.0 million from a term loan and (iii) \$2.5 million from a capital lease loan.

In September 2011, we entered into a \$22.0 million term loan agreement with Hercules. Notes payable under the Hercules term loan bear interest at the greater of (i) 9.85% per annum or (ii) 9.85% per annum plus the difference of the prime rate less 3.25% per annum, annumand requires the principal balance to be repaid in thirty-three equal monthly installments of \$764,000 beginning July 2012. The balance of this term loan was \$11.0 million as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the applicable interest rate under the term loan was 9.85%. We have the right to prepay amounts due under the Hercules term loan in whole, but not in part, subject to paying a prepayment premium equal to \$300,000 if prepaid prior to September 20, 2014 and \$150,000 if prepaid later. During the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, we made principal payments in the amount of \$7.6 million and \$3.4 million, respectively, on our outstanding notes payable and we will continue to make monthly payments in the amount of \$0.8 million until March 2015. In addition, we are required to make

73

an end of term payment of \$400,000, subject to an increase to \$500,000, if we elect to prepay amounts due under the term loan. Concurrently with the March 2013 closings of the Series E preferred stock financing, all of our outstanding convertible notes and related accrued interest in the amount of \$71.0 million converted into 4,748,484 shares of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock.

In addition, we issued approximately \$19.4 million and \$4.25 million of convertible notes in the fourth quarter of 2013 and January 2014, respectively, which carry an annual interest rate of 12% and mature in October 2014. The principal and interest under these 2013 Notes are convertible into shares of convertible preferred stock in the next qualified financing at the per share price of the stock sold in the financing. All outstanding interest and unpaid accrued interest, including interest that would have accrued had the 2013 Notes remained outstanding through October 7, 2014, were automatically converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock immediately prior to our IPO on February 6, 2014.

In connection with the 2013 Notes, we issued warrants to purchase common stock, or 2013 warrants, which were net-exercised into 405,594 shares of our common stock prior to the closing of our IPO in February 2014.

In December 2013, we entered into the Essex Capital Facility to finance the construction and installation of equipment for use in our manufacturing facility. Under this facility, Essex Capital will provide us a series of short-term notes aggregating to \$10.8 million during the construction period which is expected to last through 2014. These short-term notes mature one year from the date of the Essex Capital Facility and bear interest at 11.5%. Upon completion of our initial public offering in February 2014, the interest rate decreased to 10.375.% Upon completion of the installation and acceptance of equipment, we will sell the equipment back to Essex Capital for a purchase price equal to the principal and any accrued interest then outstanding on the notes issued to finance such equipment. We will then lease back the equipment for a thirty-six month lease term. At the end of the lease term, we will have the option to

purchase the equipment at 10% of the original equipment cost. The short-term notes to be issued under the Essex Capital Facility are secured by all of our tangible assets, excluding intellectual property.

In connection with the Essex Capital Facility, we agreed to issue warrants to purchase our capital stock. We are required to issue these warrants regardless of whether we draw down the full \$10.8 million under the agreement, unless the Company chooses to discontinue construction of the equipment. In December 2013, we drew down \$2.5 million under short-term notes pursuant to the Essex Capital Facility and issued warrants to purchase 12,345 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, and drew down an additional \$2.5 million in January 2014 under short-term notes and issued warrants to purchase 12,345 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock. Subsequent to the February 2014 IPO, the previously issued warrants to purchase shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock converted into warrants to purchase shares of common stock. We will issue warrants to purchase shares of common stock with each future draw down under the Essex Capital Facility. Under the terms of the Essex Capital Facility, the number of shares of common stock to be issued pursuant to these warrants will be determined by dividing 10% of the principal amount of the notes divided by \$12.96.

On February 6, 2014, we sold 6,900,000 shares of common stock at \$16 per share for aggregate net proceeds of \$102.7 million in our IPO.

We have no current source of revenue to sustain our present activities, and we do not expect to generate revenue until, and unless, the FDA or other regulatory authorities approve RT001 or RT002 and we begin commercializing them. Accordingly, our ability to continue as a going concern will require us to obtain additional financing to fund our operations. The sale of additional equity securities could result in additional dilution to our stockholders and those securities may have rights senior to those of our common stock. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased debt service obligations and could result in operating and financing covenants that would restrict our operations. We cannot assure you that financing will be available in the amounts we need or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

74

### Cash Flows

We derived the following summary of our consolidated cash flows for the periods indicated from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Net cash			
used in			
operating			
activities	\$ (47,758)	\$ (38,914)	\$ (28,413)
Net cash			
used in			
investing			
activities	(6,402)	(244)	(75)
Net cash			
provided			
by			
financing			
activities	53,992	13,620	54,067

Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Our cash used in operating activities is primarily driven by personnel-related expenditures, manufacturing costs and costs related to our facilities. Our cash flows from operating activities will continue to be affected principally by our working capital requirements and the extent to which we increase spending on personnel and research and development activities as our business grows.

Cash used in operating activities of \$47.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 resulted in part from our net loss of \$52.4 million and derivative liabilities recognized as a result of non-cash adjustments for the revaluation of derivative liabilities associated with our convertible notes of \$2.7 million offset by the accrual of interest on our convertible notes of \$9.2 million, convertible preferred stock warrant modification remeasurement adjustment of \$1.2 million, amortization of discount on debt and capital leases of \$4.1 million, and depreciation and amortization of our property and equipment of \$1.9 million. The \$9.8 million increase in our net

operating assets and liabilities was primarily a result of the reduction in the derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement due to the payment of \$6.9 million during the period, the decrease of other non-current assets of \$2.6 million and the decrease of accruals and other current liabilities of \$3.9 million, however, these increases were partially offset by increases in accounts payable of \$3.2 million related to the growth in our operations during the year. Property and equipment purchases included in accounts payable and accruals and other current liabilities was \$2.3 million and deferred IPO costs included in accounts payable and accruals and other current liabilities were \$2.5 million as of December 31, 2013.

Cash used in operating activities of \$38.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2012 resulted in part from our net loss of \$58.3 million and non-cash adjustments for the modification of the Series C-3 convertible preferred stock of \$3.2 million associated with the Medicis settlement and the revaluation of derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes of \$13.9 million that were partially offset by non-cash adjustments for depreciation and amortization of our property and equipment of \$1.8 million, the recognition of derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement of \$15.3 million, the amortization of the discount and issuance costs on our outstanding debt and capital leases of \$7.7 million and interest accrued on our convertible notes of \$18.8 million. The \$7.1 million decrease in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily a result of the decrease in deferred revenue of \$10.5 million as a result of this revenue stream being eliminated as a result of the Medicis settlement and a \$1.1 million decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets due primarily to the timing of the related payments. These decreases were partially offset by increases in accruals and other current liabilities of \$3.0 million and accounts payable of \$1.0 million related to the growth in our operations during the year.

Cash used in operating activities of \$28.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2011 was primarily attributable to a net loss of \$44.9 million and non-cash adjustments for the revaluation of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability of \$0.8 million that was partially offset by non-cash adjustments for the revaluation of derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes of \$0.4 million,

the amortization of the discount and issuance costs on our outstanding debt and capital leases of \$5.1 million, depreciation and amortization of our property and equipment of \$2.0 million, stock-based compensation in the amount of \$0.3 million and interest accrued on our convertible notes of \$9.6 million. The \$0.1 million decrease in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily a result of the decrease in deferred revenue of \$0.8 million and

75

accounts payable of \$0.6 million along with increases in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$0.4 million and other noncurrent assets of \$0.6 million. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in accruals and other current liabilities of \$1.5 million related to the growth in our operations during the year.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2013, cash used in investing activities was \$6.4 million due to purchases of property and equipment.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, cash used in investing activities was \$0.2 million consisting of \$0.3 million in purchases of property and equipment which were partially offset by a reduction of our restricted cash of \$0.1 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, cash used in investing activities was \$0.1 million resulting from purchases of property and equipment of \$0.2 million which were partially offset by a reduction of our restricted cash of \$0.1 million.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2013, cash provided by financing activities was \$54.0 million primarily comprised of net proceeds received from the issuance of our Series E-5 convertible preferred stock in the amount of \$40.6 million and proceeds from issuance of convertible notes and notes payable of \$21.9 million which were partially offset by repayments of \$7.6 million on our outstanding debt and capital lease obligations.

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, cash provided by financing activities was \$13.6 million and \$54.0 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2012, these amounts were primarily comprised of proceeds received from the issuance of convertible notes in the amount of \$18.2 million which were partially offset by repayments of \$4.6 million on our outstanding debt and capital lease obligations. During the year ended December 31, 2011, these amounts were primarily

comprised of proceeds received from the issuance of convertible notes of \$45.0 million and notes payable of \$22.0 million which were partially offset by repayments of \$13.1 million on our outstanding debt and capital lease obligations.

#### Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements

We have not achieved profitability on a quarterly or annual basis since our inception and we expect to continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We expect our cash expenditures to increase in the near term as we fund our Phase 3 clinical trials of RT001 for the treatment of crow s feet lines and trials for other indications, our manufacturing, quality and regulatory efforts related to RT001, and our development of RT002. Additionally, as a public company, we will incur significant professional fees and incur other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. We believe that our existing capital resources, together with the proceeds from our convertible note financing and the net proceeds from our IPO, will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 15 months. However, we anticipate that we will need to raise substantial additional financing in the future to fund our operations. In order to meet these additional cash requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or convertible debt securities that may result in dilution to our stockholders. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of convertible debt securities, these securities could have rights senior to those of our common stock and could contain covenants that restrict our operations. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional equity or debt financing on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Debt financing, if available, would result in increased fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions such as incurring debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. Our failure to obtain sufficient funds on acceptable terms when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

76

If adequate funds are not available to us on a timely basis, or at all, we may be required to terminate or delay clinical trials or other development activities for RT001, RT002 and any future product candidates, or delay our establishment of sales and marketing capabilities or other activities that may be necessary to commercialize our product candidates, if we obtain marketing approval. We may elect to raise additional funds even before we need them if the conditions for raising capital are favorable. Our future capital requirements depend on many factors, including:

the results of our Phase 3 clinical trials for RT001 in the United States and Europe;

the timing of, and the costs involved in, obtaining regulatory approvals for RT001, RT002 or any future product candidates;

the number and characteristics of any additional product candidates we develop or acquire;

the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing RT001, RT002 or any future product candidates, and conducting preclinical and clinical trials;

the cost of commercialization activities if RT001, RT002 or any future product candidates are approved for sale, including marketing, sales and distribution costs;

the cost of manufacturing RT001, RT002 or any future product candidates and any products we successfully commercialize;

our ability to establish and maintain strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the terms of and timing such arrangements;

the degree and rate of market acceptance of any future approved products;

the emergence, availability, perceived advantages, relative cost, relative safety and relative efficacy of alternative and competing treatments;

any product liability or other lawsuits related to our products;

the expenses needed to attract and retain skilled personnel;

the costs associated with being a public company;

the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patent claims, including litigation costs and the outcome of such litigation; and

the timing, receipt and amount of sales of, or royalties on, future approved products, if any.

Please see Item 1A. Risk Factors for additional risks associated with our substantial capital requirements.

We have not generated revenue from RT001 or RT002 and we do not know when, or if, we will generate such revenue. We do not expect to generate significant revenue unless or until we obtain marketing approval of, and commercialize RT001 or RT002. We expect our continuing operating losses to result in increases in cash used in operations over the next several years.

We have based our estimates of future capital requirements on a number of assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and changing circumstances beyond our control may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, our ongoing clinical trials of RT001 and RT002 may encounter technical or other difficulties that could increase our development costs more than we currently expect or the FDA may require us to

conduct additional clinical trials prior to approving RT001 or RT002. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our product candidates, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures associated with our current and anticipated clinical trials.

77

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires our management to make estimates, assumptions and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the applicable periods. We base our estimates, assumptions and judgments on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Different assumptions and judgments would change the estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements, which, in turn, could change the results from those reported. We evaluate our estimates, assumptions and judgments on an ongoing basis.

The critical accounting estimates, assumptions and judgments that we believe have the most significant impact on our consolidated financial statements are described below.

#### Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue when the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of a sales arrangement exists; delivery has occurred; the price is fixed or determinable; and collectability is reasonably assured. We recognized revenue from the sale of products and from license and royalty agreements as follows.

We recognized only a limited amount of product revenue during the year ended December 31, 2011 of which all was derived from the promotion and sale of Relastin, an over-the-counter skincare product. During the year ended December 31, 2011, we entered into an asset purchase agreement for the sale of the Relastin product line and royalties on future sales of Relastin. We recognized the related product revenue during the year ended December 31, 2011 upon the sale of the products. We did not recognize any revenue from sales of our products during the

years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

We recognized royalty revenue related to the Relastin asset purchase and royalty agreement discussed in the paragraph above. The Relastin royalty agreement provides for minimum royalty payment of \$0.3 million per year, to be paid quarterly for up to 15 years from the execution date; however, the royalty agreement may be terminated with 90 days notice as of December 31, 2013 with the rights to the Relastin product line reverting to us. We recognize Relastin royalty revenue based upon minimum royalty requirements per the asset purchase and royalty agreement or when we receive the related royalty statement because we do not have sufficient ability to reasonably estimate the underlying sales prior to that time. Accordingly under the Relastin asset purchase agreement, we also recognized \$150,000 in revenue in the year ended December 31, 2013 for achievement of a one-time milestone.

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, we recognized license revenue from a license agreement with Medicis whereby they were granted exclusive rights to RT002. As part of this license agreement, we received an upfront payment which was deferred and recognized over the estimated performance period which was estimated as the remaining life of the underlying patent at the inception of the license agreement. We did not recognize any license revenues from the agreement with Medicis during the year ended December 31, 2013 as the prior license agreement was discontinued as part of the Medicis settlement in October 2012. In the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized license revenue of \$0.2 million pursuant to an exclusive technology evaluation agreement executed in June 2013 whereby we received an upfront payment in the amount of \$0.3 million, which was initially recorded as deferred revenue and is being recognized over the estimated performance period.

#### Multiple Element Arrangements

We record arrangements with multiple deliverables based on the individual units of accounting determined to exist in the arrangement. A deliverable item is considered a separate unit of accounting when the item has

78

value to the parties entering into the arrangement on a stand-alone basis, the delivery or performance of an undelivered item is considered probable and under our control, or represents a legal obligation for us. Items are considered to have stand-alone value when we could negotiate similar items on a stand-alone basis. When a deliverable does not meet the criteria to be considered a separate unit of accounting, we group it with other deliverables that, when combined, meet the criteria, and the appropriate allocation of arrangement consideration is determined.

Consideration is allocated at the inception of the contract to all deliverables based on their relative fair values.

#### Clinical Trial Accruals

Our clinical trial accrual process seeks to account for expenses resulting from obligations under contracts with CROs and consultants, and under clinical site agreements in connection with conducting clinical trials. Clinical trial costs are charged to research and development expense as incurred. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations, which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts. Our objective is to reflect the appropriate trial expense in the consolidated financial statements by matching the appropriate expenses with the period in which services and efforts are expended. In the event advance payments are made to a CRO, the payments will be recorded as a prepaid asset which will be amortized over the period of time the contracted services are performed. In addition to pass-through costs, we incur costs in clinical trials in three distinct phases as follows:

(i) Start-up Phase This phase includes the initial set-up of the clinical trial and usually occurs within a few months after the contract has been executed and includes costs which are expensed ratably over the start-up phase. Start-up phase activities include study initiation, site recruitment, regulatory applications, investigator meetings, screening, preparation, pre-study visits

and training.

- (ii) Site and Study Management Phase This phase includes medical and safety monitoring, and patient administration and data management. These costs are usually calculated on a per patient basis and expensed ratably over the treatment period beginning on the date that the patient enrolls.
- (iii) Close Down and Reporting Phase This phase includes analyzing the data obtained and reporting results, which occurs after patients have ceased treatment and the database of information collected is locked. These costs are expensed ratably over the close down and reporting phase.

The CRO contracts generally include pass-through fees including, but not limited to, regulatory expenses, investigator fees, travel costs and other miscellaneous costs, including shipping and printing fees. We determine accrual estimates through reports from and discussion with applicable personnel and outside services providers as to the progress or state of completion of trials, or the services completed. We make estimates of accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the consolidated financial statements based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. Our clinical trial accrual is dependent, in part, upon the receipt of timely and accurate reporting from the CROs and other third-party vendors.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We recognize compensation costs related to stock options granted to employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant, net of estimated forfeitures, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The grant date fair value of the stock-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective awards. Stock-based compensation expenses are classified in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss based on the functional area to which the related recipients belong.

79

The estimated grant date fair values of the option awards granted to employees during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
Expected term			
(in years)	6.0	5.9	5.6
Expected			
volatility	59.1%	56.9%	58.0%
Risk-free			
interest rate	1.3%	0.8%	1.7%
Dividend rate	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of highly subjective and complex assumptions that determine the fair value of options. These assumptions are as follows:

Expected term The expected term represents the period that our options are expected to be outstanding.

Expected volatility Because our common stock has never been publicly traded, the expected volatility was derived from the average historic volatilities of several unrelated public companies within our industry that we considered to be comparable to our business over a period equivalent to the expected term of the option.

Risk-free interest rate The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield in effect at the time of grant for zero coupon U.S. Treasury notes with maturities approximately equal to the option s expected term.

Dividend rate The expected dividend was assumed to be zero as we have never paid dividends and have no current plans to do so.

In addition to the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, we must also estimate a forfeiture rate to calculate the stock-based compensation for our options. Our forfeiture rate is based on an analysis of our actual forfeitures. We will continue to evaluate the appropriateness of the forfeiture rate based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of employee turnover and other factors. Quarterly changes in the estimated forfeiture rate can have a significant impact on our stock-based compensation as the cumulative effect of adjusting the rate is recognized in the period in which we change the forfeiture estimate. If a revised forfeiture rate is higher than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, we make an adjustment that will result in a decrease to the stock-based compensation recognized in our consolidated financial statements. If a revised forfeiture rate is lower than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, we make an adjustment that will result in an increase to the stock-based compensation recognized in our consolidated financial statements.

We will continue to use judgment in evaluating the expected term, expected volatility and forfeiture rate related to our stock-based compensation calculations on a prospective basis. As we continue to accumulate additional data related to our common stock, we may make refinements to the estimates of our expected terms, expected volatility and forfeiture rates that could materially impact our future stock-based compensation.

#### Warrant Liabilities

We issued freestanding warrants to purchase shares of common stock and convertible preferred stock in connection with certain debt and lease transactions. We account for these warrants as a liability in the financial statements because either the number of common stock shares issuable under the common stock warrants is not fixed until exercise or because the underlying instrument into which the warrants were exercisable, Series E-3, Series E-4 or Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, contain deemed liquidation provisions that are outside of our control.

80

The warrants are recorded at fair value using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of these warrants is re-measured at each financial reporting period with any changes in fair value being recognized as a component of other income (expense) in the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss. We will continue to re-measure the fair value of the warrant liabilities until:

(i) exercise, (ii) expiration of the related warrant, or (iii) conversion of the convertible preferred stock underlying the security into common stock.

#### Common Stock Warrants

We account for warrants to purchase shares of our common stock as liabilities at fair value because these warrants may obligate us to transfer assets to the holders at a future date under certain circumstances, such as change of control. The fair value of the common stock warrants was recorded to additional paid-in capital upon issuance. We remeasure these warrants to current fair value at each balance sheet date, and any change of fair value is recognized as a change in fair value of the warrant liability in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The fair value of the outstanding common stock warrants was remeasured as of each period end using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	As of December 31,		
	2013	2012	
Remaining			
contractual term			
(in years)	7	7	
Expected volatility	57%	57%	
Risk-free interest			
rate	1.3%	2.1%	
Expected dividend			
rate	0%	0%	

These assumptions are subjective and the fair value of these warrants may have differed significantly had we used different assumptions. In February 2014, these warrants were net exercised effective immediately

prior to the closing of our IPO.

#### Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants

We account for warrants to purchase shares of our convertible preferred stock as liabilities at fair value because these warrants may obligate us to transfer assets to the holders at a future date under certain circumstances, such as a change of control. We remeasure these warrants to current fair value at each balance sheet date, and any change in fair value is recognized as a change in fair value of warrant liability in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. We estimated the fair value of these warrants at the respective balance sheet dates using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. We use a number of assumptions to estimate the fair value including the remaining contractual terms of the warrant, risk-free interest rates, expected dividend yield and expected volatility of the price of the underlying stock.

The fair value of the outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants was remeasured as of each period end using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	As of December 31,		
	2013	2012	
Remaining			
contractual term (in	l		
years)	6.5	6.5	
Expected volatility	59%	57%	
Risk-free interest			
rate	2.1%	1.0%	
Expected dividend			
rate	0%	0%	

81

These assumptions are subjective and the fair value of these warrants may have differed significantly had we used different assumptions. In February 2014, these warrants to purchase preferred stock converted to warrants to purchase the Company s common stock.

#### **Derivative Liabilities**

As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the following derivative liabilities were outstanding (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2013 2012 (In thousands)		
Derivative liabilities			
associated with the			
convertible notes	\$ 4,890	\$ 1,800	
Derivative liabilities			
associated with			
Medicis settlement			
Proceed sharing			
payment	6,684	12,880	
Derivative liabilities			
associated with			
Medicis settlement			
Product approval			
payment	1,610	2,388	
Total fair value of outstanding		4.50	
derivatives	\$ 13,184	\$ 17,068	

Derivatives Liabilities Associated with the 2011 Convertible Notes

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, we issued convertible notes in the aggregate amount of \$63.3 million. The convertible notes have conversion and redemption features related to the conversion of the notes. These conversion and redemption features were determined to be embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation and separate accounting. Accordingly, we recorded a derivative liability which will be remeasured to fair value as of each balance sheet date and the related

remeasurement adjustments will be recognized as a change in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

As a result of the convertible note issuances, we recorded a derivative liability of \$13.0 million associated with the convertible notes issued during the year ended December 31, 2011 and an additional derivative liability of \$2.3 million associated with the convertible notes issued during the year ended December 31, 2012. The fair value of these derivative instruments was recognized as an additional debt discount and as a derivative liability on the consolidated balance sheets upon issuance of the respective convertible notes. The derivative liability required periodic remeasurements to fair value while the derivative was still outstanding and, accordingly, we recognized remeasurement gains for this instrument during the year ended December 31, 2012 of \$13.9 million and recognized the remaining liability of \$1.8 million at the time of conversion of the notes into preferred stock in March 2013. The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined upon issuance in 2012 using with and without valuation methodology with the following weighted-average assumptions:

## As of December 31, 2012

Expected term (in	
years)	0.6
Discount rate	55%
Weighted-average	
scenario	
probabilities:	
Maturity	5%
Qualified financing	70%
Initial public	
offering	14%
Private Investment	
in Public Equity, or	
PIPE	0%
Change in control	11%

82

The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined as of December 31, 2012 using the with-and-without valuation methodology with the following weighted-average assumptions:

## As of December 31, 2012

Expected term (in	
years)	0.4
Discount rate	55%
Weighted-average	
scenario	
probabilities:	
Maturity	5%
Qualified financing	93%
Initial public	
offering	0%
PIPE	0%
Change in control	2%

The remeasurement adjustments were reflected in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss as change in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes and the fair value of the derivatives was recorded as a non-current obligation on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2011 and as a current obligation as of December 31, 2012. The related convertible notes converted into shares of Series E convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2013. Immediately prior to the conversion in March 2013, we determined the fair value of the embedded derivatives to be approximately zero as the execution of a qualified financing approached certainty. Accordingly, the derivative liabilities associated with these convertible notes were no longer outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and will therefore no longer require periodic fair value remeasurements.

As noted earlier in this section, the fair values of the derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes were measured using a with-and-without valuation methodology. Inputs used to determine the estimated fair value of these derivative instruments include the probability estimates of potential

settlement scenarios for the convertible notes, a present value discount rate and an estimate of the expected timing of settlement, all of which are highly subjective and open to change. Generally, increases (decreases) in the discount rate would result in a directionally opposite impact to the fair value measurement of this derivative instrument. Also, changes in the probability scenarios would have had varying impacts depending on the weighting of each specific scenario. More specifically, heavier weighting towards a change in control, a PIPE transaction or an initial public offering would result in an increase in fair value of this derivative instrument.

The decrease in the fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes during the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was due primarily to (i) the decrease in the expected term for a liquidity event due to the passage of time and (ii) the weightings of the various scenario probabilities. The reduction in the expected term reduces the fair value of the derivatives primarily because awards are generally less valuable if there is less time allowed for exercising and recognizing the related expected benefit underlying the derivative instruments. In addition, the fair value of the award was reduced as we moved our estimated probabilities away from the initial public offering, PIPE and change in control scenarios and estimated a significantly higher weighting towards a qualified financing. Our board of directors estimates for these probabilities became much clearer towards the end of 2012 and into 2013 when we had already started discussions for a qualified financing in the form of the Series E preferred stock financing which ultimately occurred in the first quarter of 2013.

#### Derivative Liabilities Associated with 2013 Convertible Notes

During the fourth quarter of the year ended December 31, 2013, we issued 2013 notes in the amount of \$19.4 million in aggregate (Note 7). The 2013 notes had conversion and redemption features related to the conversion of the notes which were determined to be embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation and separate accounting. Accordingly, we recorded a derivative liability of \$5.8 million associated with the 2013 notes during the year ended December 31, 2013. The fair value of these derivative instruments was recognized as an additional discount and as a derivative liability on the consolidated

balance sheets upon issuance of the respective convertible notes. The derivative liability required periodic remeasurements to fair value while the derivative was

83

still outstanding and accordingly, we recognized remeasurement gains for the 2013 notes during the year ended December 31, 2013 of \$0.9 million.

The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined upon issuance in 2013 using Monte Carlo valuation methodology with the following weighted-average assumptions:

At Issuance
0.9
15.0%
5.0%
20.0%
60.0%
15.0%

The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined as of December 31, 2013 using the Monte Carlo valuation methodology with the following weighted-average assumptions:

## As of December 31, 2013

Expected term (in	
years)	0.8
Discount rate	16.5%
Weighted-average	
scenario	
probabilities	
Maturity	5.0%
Qualified financing	5.0%
Initial public	
offering	80.0%
Change in control	10.0%

Derivatives Associated with the Medicis Settlement

In October 2012, we entered into a settlement with Medicis that resulted in the termination of their contractual relationship with us. In the settlement, we agreed to pay Medicis an aggregate of up to \$25.0

million consisting of (i) \$7.0 million payable at the execution of the settlement agreement; (ii) \$14.0 million payable based on a proceed sharing arrangement (the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment) whereby 15% of specified types of cash proceeds received by us are to be remitted to Medicis until the full \$14.0 million is paid (an aggregate of \$6.9 million of which was paid to Medicis in April and May 2013 and \$7.1 million in February 2014); and (iii) \$4.0 million payable due upon marketing approval of RT001 or RT002 in the United States or any major European market (the Product Approval Payment). We determined that the settlement provisions related to (ii) and (iii) above were derivative instruments that require fair value accounting at the time of settlement and fair value remeasurements on a periodic basis going forward. Accordingly, we recorded derivative liabilities on the balance sheet based on the derivative liabilities respective fair values on the settlement date. These derivative liabilities will be reduced as the related payments are made under the settlement agreement and the remaining liabilities will be subsequently remeasured to fair value as of each balance sheet date with the related remeasurement adjustments recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The fair value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment was estimated to be \$12.9 million and fair value of the Product Approval Payment was estimated to be \$2.4 million upon issuance in October 2012 and as of December 31, 2012. The fair value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment derivative was initially determined using an option pricing model with the following assumptions: expected term of 0.75 years, risk-free rate of 0.2% and volatility of 46%. During the year ended December 31, 2013, we made payments in the amount of \$6.9 million against the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment. As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment derivative was \$6.7 million which was determined using an option pricing

84

model with the following assumptions: 0.1-0.5 years, risk-free rate of 0.01% 0.10% and volatility of 37.0%-47.5%. These valuations were also heavily weighted toward an initial public offering being the most likely outcome for our business at the time of issuance. Upon the completion of our IPO, we paid Medicis \$7.1 million in settlement of our remaining obligation under the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement of the October 2012.

The fair value of the Product Approval Payment derivative was initially determined by estimating the timing and probability of the related approval and multiplying the payment amount by this probability percentage and a discount factor assuming a term of two years and a risk free rate of 0.25%. As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of the Product Approval Payment derivative as of December 31, 2013 in the amount of \$1.6 million was determined by updating the estimate of the timing and probability of the related approval and a discount factor assuming a term of 3.25 years, a risk-free rate of 0.9% and a credit risk adjustment of 6%. The primary drivers of any fair value movements for the Product Approval Payment derivative are the estimated probability of the related approval and the credit risk adjustment. If the probability estimate increases (decreases) and the credit risk adjustment decreases (increases), the fair value of the derivative will increase (decrease).

We will record adjustments to the fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement until the Product Approval Payment has been paid. At that time, these derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement will be adjusted to fair value one last time with the final fair value being be reclassified to additional paid-in capital.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

We assess the impairment of long-lived assets, such as property and equipment subject to depreciation and amortization, when events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amount may not be recoverable. Among the factors and circumstances we considered in determining recoverability are: (i) a significant adverse change in

the extent to which, or manner in which, a long-lived asset is being used or in its physical condition; (ii) a significant adverse change in legal factors or in the business climate that could affect the value of a long-lived asset, including an adverse action or assessment by a regulator; (iii) an accumulation of costs significantly in excess of the amount originally expected for the acquisition; and (iv) current-period operating or cash flow loss combined with a history of operating or cash flow losses or a projection or forecast that demonstrates continuing losses associated with the use of a long-lived asset. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized in the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. There have been no indicators of impairment, and we did not record any impairment losses during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

#### **Income Taxes**

We are subject to income taxes in the United States, and we use estimates in determining our provision for income taxes. We use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, we calculate deferred tax asset or liability account balances at the balance sheet date using current tax laws and rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect our taxable income.

We estimate actual current tax exposure together with assessing temporary differences resulting from differences in accounting for reporting purposes and tax purposes for certain items, such as accruals and allowances not currently deductible for tax purposes. These temporary differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities, which are included in our consolidated balance sheets. In general, deferred tax assets represent future tax benefits to be received when certain expenses previously recognized in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss become deductible expenses under applicable income tax laws or when net operating loss or credit carryforwards are utilized. Accordingly, realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on future taxable income against which

these deductions, losses and credit carryforwards can be utilized.

85

We must assess the likelihood that our deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income, and to the extent we believe that recovery is not likely, establish a valuation allowance.

As of December 31, 2013, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for Federal, California, and New Jersey income tax purposes of \$202.5 million, \$159.8 million, and \$0.01 million, respectively. If not utilized, the Federal net operating loss carryforward begin expiring in 2020, the California net operating loss carryforwards began expiring in 2010, and the New Jersey state net operating loss carryforwards begin expiring in 2030. The net operating loss related deferred tax assets do not include excess tax benefits from employee stock option exercises.

Due to United States federal legislation on January 2, 2013 extending federal research and development tax credits from January 1, 2012 to December 31, 2013, the Company recorded an additional \$0.4 million of credits in the tax year 2013 related to the tax year 2012. As of December 31, 2013, the Company also had research and development credit carryforwards of \$4.82 million and \$4.3 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for Federal and California state income tax purposes, respectively. If not utilized, the Federal credit carryforwards will begin expiring in 2023 and the California credit carryforwards have no expiration date.

In general, if the Company experiences a greater than 50 percentage point aggregate change in ownership over a three-year period (a Section 382 ownership change), utilization of its pre-change NOL carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code (California and New Jersey have similar laws). The annual limitation generally is determined by multiplying the value of the Company s stock at the time of such ownership change (subject to certain adjustments) by the applicable long-term tax-exempt rate. Such limitations may result in expiration of a portion of the NOL carryforwards before utilization. Prior to the IPO, the Company determined that an ownership change occurred on April 7, 2004, but that

all carryforwards can be utilized prior to the expiration. The ability of the Company to use its remaining NOL carryforwards may be further limited if the Company experiences a Section 382 ownership change in connection with the IPO or as a result of future changes in its stock ownership.

There was no impact on the provision (benefit) for income taxes or the deferred tax assets as a result of the extinguishment of debt and extinguishment of preferred stock and related conversion, which occurred in March 2013.

#### JOBS Act

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the JOBS Act, which was enacted in April 2012. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

86

#### **Contractual Obligations**

Our contractual commitments will have an impact on our future liquidity. The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2013 which represent material expected or contractually committed future obligations, with terms in excess of one year. We believe that we will be able to fund these obligations through cash generated funding activities and from our existing cash balances.

#### **Payments Due by Period**

Contractual Obligations:	Total		Years 2 to Y		More than 5 5 Years
Operating lease obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 38,600	\$ 4,376	\$ 9,092	\$ 9,570	\$ 15,562
Long-term debt obligations notes payable)	11,038	8,397	2,641		
Total	\$49,638	\$12,773	\$11,733	\$9,570	\$ 15,662

- (1) Operating lease agreements represent our obligations to make payments under non-cancelable lease agreements for our facilities.
- (2) Long-term Debt Obligations Notes payable represent our obligations to make payments under a term loan agreement with Hercules.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of December 31, 2013, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements or any relationships with any entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities that would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2013, the FASB issued changes to the accounting for obligations resulting from joint and several liability arrangements. These changes require

an entity to measure such obligations for which the total amount of the obligation is fixed at the reporting date as the sum of (i) the amount the reporting entity agreed to pay on the basis of its arrangement among its co-obligors, and (ii) any additional amount the reporting entity expects to pay on behalf of its co-obligors. An entity will also be required to disclose the nature and amount of the obligation as well as other information about those obligations. Examples of obligations subject to these requirements are debt arrangements and settled litigation and judicial rulings. These changes become effective for us on January 1, 2014. We have determined that the adoption of these changes will not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In July 2013, the FASB issued changes to the presentation of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists. These changes require an entity to present an unrecognized tax benefit as a liability in the financial statements if (i) a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position, or (ii) the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position. Otherwise, an unrecognized tax benefit is required to be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward. These changes become effective for us on January 1, 2014. We have determined that the adoption of these changes will not have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

87

## ITEM 7A.QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to market risk in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates. Our market risk exposure is primarily a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. We do not hold or issue financial instruments for trading purposes.

#### Interest Rate Sensitivity

Our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to our cash and cash equivalents. Our cash and cash equivalents are held in deposit and money market accounts. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of the interest rates in the United States. However, because of the short-term nature of the instruments in our portfolio, a sudden change in market interest rates would not be expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

We also have fixed interest rate notes payable which are collateralized by substantially all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property. Because of the fixed interest rate, a hypothetical 100 basis points change in interest rates would have no impact on our borrowing or results of operations.

#### Foreign Exchange

Our operations are primarily conducted in the United States using the U.S. Dollar. However, we conduct limited operations in foreign countries, primarily for clinical and regulatory services, whereby settlement of our obligations are denominated in the local currency. Transactional exposure arises where transactions occur in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar. Transactions denominated in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing at the date of the transaction with the resulting liabilities being translated into the U.S. Dollar at exchange rates prevailing at the balance sheet date. The resulting gains and losses, which were

insignificant for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, are included in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. We do not use currency forward exchange contracts to offset the related effect on the underlying transactions denominated in a foreign currency.

## ITEM 8.FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The financial statements required by this item are set forth beginning on page F-3 of this Annual Report on this Form 10-K and are incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We are responsible for maintaining disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

88

Based on our management s evaluation (with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer) of our disclosure controls and procedures as required by Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to achieve their stated purpose as of December 31, 2013, the end of the period covered by this report.

(b) Management s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

This annual report does not include a report management s assessment regarding internal control over financial reporting or an attestation report of the Company s registered public accounting firm due to a transition period established by rules of the SEC for newly public companies.

(c) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2013 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### ITEM 9B.OTHER INFORMATION

None.

#### **PART III**

ITEM 10.DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE
OFFICERS AND CORPORATE
GOVERNANCE
Board of Directors

Our board of directors currently consists of eight members. In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is divided into three classes with staggered

three-year terms. At each annual general meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. The term of Class I directors will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2015; the term of Class II directors will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2016; and the term of Class III directors will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2017.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution approved by a majority of our board of directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control.

The following is a brief biography of each member of our board of directors, as of March 15, 2014, with each biography including information regarding the experiences, qualifications, attributes or skills that caused our board of directors to determine that each member of our board of directors should serve as a director as of the date of this Form 10-K.

#### Class I Directors

Angus C. Russell, age 58, has served as a director and Chairman of the Board of our company since March 2014. Mr. Russell was Chief Executive Officer of Shire plc, or Shire, a biopharmaceutical company, from June 2008 until April 2013, and as a member of its board of directors from 1999 until 2013. From December

89

1999 to June 2008, Mr. Russell served as Chief Financial Officer of Shire. Prior to joining Shire, Mr. Russell served at AstraZeneca plc, a pharmaceutical and biologics company, most recently as VP of Corporate Finance. Mr. Russell is a former Non-Executive Director of the City of London Investment Trust plc. Mr. Russell is a Chartered Accountant and is a Fellow of the Association of Corporate Treasurers. Mr. Russell currently serves on the Board of Directors at InterMune, Inc. and Questcor Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Russell s financial expertise, experience at multiple public pharmaceutical companies and his expertise in the development and commercialization of specialty pharmaceutical products make him qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Phyllis Gardner, M.D., age 63, has served as a director of our company since December 2006. Dr. Gardner has spent over 35 years in academia, medicine and industry. She currently serves as an adjunct Partner at Essex Woodlands Health Ventures, a venture capital firm that focuses on the healthcare industry, where she has worked since June 1999. Dr. Gardner has served on the board of directors of several public and private companies. She began her academic medical career at Stanford University, where she has held several positions including Senior Associate Dean for Education and Student Affairs and remains today as Professor of Medicine. From 1994 to 1996, she took a leave of absence from Stanford University to serve as Principal Scientist, Vice President of Research and Head of ALZA Technology Institute, a major drug delivery company. Dr. Gardner holds a B.S. from the University of Illinois and an M.D. from Harvard University. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Gardner s private equity experience, operating experience and significant experience serving as a director of our company and other healthcare companies make her qualified to serve on our board of directors.

James Glasheen, Ph.D., age 46, has served as a director of our company since April 2004. Since 2002, Dr. Glasheen has served as a general partner with Technology Partners, a venture capital firm that focuses on clean tech and life science companies.

Prior to his work at Technology Partners, he served as Managing Director of CIT Venture Capital. From 1996 to 2000, he was a leader within McKinsey & Company s Pharmaceutical and Medical Products Practice. Dr. Glasheen also serves as an advisor to the National Science Foundation s (NSF) SBIR program in Washington D.C. Dr. Glasheen currently serves as a member of the board of directors of several privately-held biotechnology, consumer medical and medical device companies. Dr. Glasheen holds a B.S. from Duke University and an M.A. and Ph.D. from Harvard University. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Glasheen s experiences with facilitating the growth of venture-backed companies, his experiences with McKinsey & Company and his consumer medical company expertise, together with his historical perspective on our company, make him qualified to serve on our board of directors.

#### Class II Directors

Ronald W. Eastman, age 61, has served as a director of our company since December 2009. He has been a managing director at Essex Woodlands Health Ventures, a venture capital firm that focuses on the healthcare industry since October 2006. From 2002 to 2006, Mr. Eastman was the Chief Executive Officer of Rinat Neuroscience Corporation, a biotech company spun out of Genentech, Inc. Mr. Eastman currently serves on the boards of directors of several privately held life sciences companies. Mr. Eastman holds a B.A. from Williams College and an M.B.A. from Columbia University. In addition, through his service as a director on numerous corporate boards, Mr. Eastman has extensive and valuable corporate governance, board oversight and transactional experience. Our board of directors believes that such experience allows Mr. Eastman to make valuable contributions to our board of directors.

Jonathan Tunnicliffe, age 48, has served as a director of our company since May 2011. He is currently a Partner of NovaQuest Capital Management, L.L.C., an investment firm that focuses on the biopharmaceutical sector, a position he has held since November 2010. From 2000 until 2010, he was global head of due diligence for the NQ business unit of Quintiles Transnational, a contract research company. Mr. Tunnicliffe was previously a founding member and Director of Operations of a specialized clinical research organization, S-Cubed Inc. In

Mr. Tunnicliffe s earlier career, he was a medical statistician at SmithKline and French (now Glaxo SmithKline) and at the University of Sheffield. Mr. Tunnicliffe holds a B.Sc. in Mathematical Statistics from the University of Liverpool, a Master of Science in Medical Statistics from the University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne and an M.B.A.

90

from Sheffield Hallam University. He also holds a
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing from the
Chartered Institute of Marketing in the United
Kingdom. Our board of directors believes that
Mr. Tunnicliffe s operating experience, combined with
his prior board positions, make him qualified to serve
on our board of directors.

Ronald Wooten, age 54, has served as a director of our company since October 2013. Mr. Wooten has been a partner of NovaQuest Capital Management, L.L.C., an investment firm that focuses on the biopharmaceutical sector, since its inception in November 2010, and has been the head of the investment committee of the General Partner of NovaQuest Pharma Opportunities Fund III. From 2000 until November 2010, he was president for the NovaQuest business unit of Quintiles Inc, a contract research company. Mr. Wooten was previously Executive Vice President of Quintiles and served on its board of directors from January 2008 to November 2010. Mr. Wooten s previous experience includes nine years with First Union Securities, where he served as a Managing Director of Investment Banking. Mr. Wooten holds a B.A. degree in Chemistry from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and an M.B.A. from Boston University. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Wooten s operating experience, combined with his prior board positions, make him qualified to serve on our board of directors.

#### Class III Directors

L. Daniel Browne, age 52, is one of our co-founders and has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since we commenced operations in 2002. Mr. Browne served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Neomend, Inc., a medical technology and biomaterials company, from 2001 to 2003. From 1997 through 2000, Mr. Browne served as President of Prograft Medical Inc., a medical technology company. Previously, Mr. Browne served for more than 16 years in leadership positions in product development, sales and marketing and business development in the Gore Medical Products Division of W.L. Gore & Associates, Inc., a global technology company, lastly as Business Leader in the Medical

Products Division. Mr. Browne holds a B.S. from the University of Hawaii in Cell and Molecular Biology and an M.B.A. from Pepperdine University. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Browne is qualified to serve on our board of directors based on his management perspective of the company, including our strategic opportunities and challenges and his track record of new product development, sales and marketing and value creation, each of which relates to our commercial opportunities.

Robert Byrnes, age 69, has served as a director of our company since August 2004. Mr. Byrnes has spent over forty years in the medical device and biotechnology industries. From October 1997 until October 2002, and from January 2005 to the present, Mr. Byrnes has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Roan, Inc., an advisory service for healthcare organizations. From November 2002 to January 2005, he served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Thermage, Inc., a medical device company focused on the non-invasive treatment of wrinkles. Mr. Byrnes has also served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Tokos Medical Corporation, a health care services company, President of Caremark RX, Inc., a retail pharmacy and healthcare company, and Vice President of Marketing and Business Development for Genentech, Inc., a biotechnology company. Mr. Byrnes holds a B.S. in Pharmacy from Ferris State University and an M.B.A degree in Marketing and Finance from Loyola University, Chicago. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Byrnes s operating experience, combined with his prior board positions, make him qualified to serve on our board of directors.

91

#### **Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth information concerning our executive officers as of March 15, 2014:

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers		
L. Daniel Browne	52	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Curtis Ruegg, Ph.D.	51	Executive Vice President, Research and Development and Technical Operations
Lauren P. Silvernail	55	Executive Vice President, Corporate Development and Chief Financial Officer
Jacob Waugh, M.D.	43	Chief Scientific Officer and Medical Director

L. Daniel Browne. Mr. Browne s biography is included above under the section titled Board of Directors Class III Directors.

Curtis Ruegg, Ph.D. has served as our Executive Vice President, Research and Development and Technical Operations since September 2006. Previously, Dr. Ruegg has held management and research and development positions at CoTherix, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from 2004 to 2006. From 2002 to 2004, Dr. Ruegg was Vice President of Preclinical and Process Development at InterMune, Inc., a biotechnology company. From 1999 to 2001, Dr. Ruegg was Vice President of Research and Development at AP Cells, Inc., a medical product supply company. From 1993 to 1998, Dr. Ruegg served as Group Leader and Senior Scientist at Dendreon Corporation, a biotechnology company. Dr. Ruegg is a member of the American Association of Immunologists and the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Dr. Ruegg holds a B.S. in toxicology from the University of California, Davis and a Ph.D. in pharmacology from Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine.

Lauren P. Silvernail has served as our Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President, Corporate Development since March 2013. From 2003 to 2012, Ms. Silvernail was Chief Financial Officer and Vice President of Corporate Development at ISTA Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical research and development company. During her tenure at ISTA, revenues grew to more than \$160 million and headcount increased to more than 340 employees by the time ISTA was purchased by Bausch & Lomb in June 2012. From 1995 to 2003, Ms. Silvernail served in various operating and corporate development positions with Allergan, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, including Vice President, Business Development. Prior to joining Allergan, Inc., Ms. Silvernail worked at Glenwood Ventures, an investment firm, as a General Partner. Ms. Silvernail holds a B.A. in Biophysics from the University of California, Berkeley and an M.B.A. from the Anderson Graduate School of Management at the University of California, Los Angeles. Ms. Silvernail is a member of the Licensing Executives Society (LES).

Jacob Waugh, M.D. is one of our co-founders and has served as our Chief Scientific Officer and Medical Director since June 2002. From 1997 to 2004, Dr. Waugh served on staff at the Stanford University School of Medicine. He has authored over 30 research manuscripts and publications in the field of tissue engineering, molecular and cell biology, and gene therapy. He has served as an expert referee for numerous medical and scientific journals. He has six patents granted in the United States and numerous additional patent applications. Dr. Waugh received his B.S. from Rice University and M.D. from the Baylor College of Medicine.

### **Governance and Board Composition**

Board Committees. Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. Our board of directors may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business. The composition and functions of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

92

Audit Committee. Our audit committee currently consists of Messrs. Byrnes and Eastman and Dr. Glasheen. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Byrnes and Dr. Glasheen satisfy the independence requirements under the NASDAQ listing rules and Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Exchange Act. Each member of the audit committee meets the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NASDAQ. The chair of our audit committee is Robert Byrnes, who our board of directors has determined is an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the SEC regulations. Our board of directors has determined that, subject to the phase-in periods available to companies listing on NASDAQ in connection with an initial public offering, the composition of our audit committee meets the criteria for independence under, and the functioning of our audit committee complies with, the applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, applicable requirements of the NASDAQ listing rules and SEC rules and regulations. We intend to continue to evaluate the requirements applicable to us and comply with future requirements to the extent that they become applicable to our audit committee. The principal duties and responsibilities of our audit committee include:

appointing and retaining an independent registered public accounting firm to serve as independent auditor to audit our consolidated financial statements, overseeing the independent auditor s work and determining the independent auditor s compensation;

approving in advance all audit services and non-audit services to be provided to us by our independent auditor;

establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, auditing or compliance matters, as well as for the confidential, anonymous submission by

our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;

reviewing and discussing with management and our independent auditor the results of the annual audit and the independent auditor s review of our quarterly consolidated financial statements; and

conferring with management and our independent auditor about the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our internal accounting controls, the objectivity of our financial reporting and our accounting policies and practices. Director Nominations. The nominating and corporate governance committee of the board of directors, to date, has not adopted a formal policy with regard to the consideration of director candidates recommended by stockholders and will consider director candidates recommended by stockholders on a case-by-case basis, as appropriate. Stockholders wishing to recommend individuals for consideration by the nominating and corporate governance committee may do so by delivering a written recommendation to our Secretary at 7555 Gateway Boulevard, Newark, California 94560 and providing the candidate s name, biographical data and qualifications and a document indicating the candidate s willingness to serve if elected. The nominating and corporate governance committee does not intend to alter the manner in which it evaluates candidates based on whether the candidate was recommended by a stockholder or not. To date, the nominating and corporate governance committee has not received any such nominations nor has it rejected a director nominee from a stockholder or stockholders holding more than 5% of our voting stock.

Code of Business Conduct. Our board of directors adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions and agents and representatives, including directors and consultants. The full text of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is posted on our website at www.revance.com. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or waivers of such provisions applicable to

any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and our directors, on our website identified above.

93

# Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than ten percent of a registered class of our equity securities, to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of common stock and other equity securities of our company. Officers, directors and greater than ten percent stockholders are required by SEC regulation to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

We became a public company effective February 2014, and our officers, directors and greater than ten percent beneficial owners were not required to comply with Section 16(a) filing requirements during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

# ITEM 11.EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers, or NEOs, which consist of our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers during 2013, are:

L. Daniel Browne, President and Chief Executive Officer;

Jacob Waugh, M.D., Chief Scientific Officer and Medical Director; and

Lauren Silvernail, Executive Vice President, Corporate Development and Chief Financial Officer.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth all of the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our NEOs during 2012 and 2013.

					All
				Option	Other
Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary(\$)	<b>Bonus(\$)</b> (1)	Awards(\$)@	mpensation(§
L. Daniel Browne	2013	\$ 384,387	\$ 60,540	\$1,759,189	\$
President and Chief	2012	\$ 373,191	\$ 167,936	\$	\$ 40,188(3)
Executive Officer					
Jacob Waugh, M.D.	2013	\$ 343,460	\$ 38,639	\$ 912,717	\$
Chief Scientific Officer and	2012	\$ 333,457	\$116,711	\$	\$ 42,750(3)
Medical Director					
Lauren Silvernail	2013	\$ 246,208(4)	\$ 40,818	\$ 402,745	\$ 110,011 <sup>(5)</sup>
Chief Financial Officer and					
Executive Vice President,					
Corporate Development					

- (1) Amounts shown in this column represent discretionary cash bonus awards granted to our NEOs.
- (2) The dollar amounts in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of all option awards granted during the indicated year. These amounts have been calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, or ASC 718, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. For a discussion of valuation assumptions, see Note 15 to our financial statements and the discussion under Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates Stock-Based Compensation included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be recognized from the option awards by the NEOs.
- (3) Amounts represent accrued vacation payment to our NEOs in 2012.
- (4) Ms. Silvernail s annual salary is \$311,000. The amount shown reflects the salary earned from the date of hire in March 2013 through December 31, 2013.
- (5) Consists of a \$100,000 signing and relocation bonus and \$10,011 in taxable travel expense reimbursements.

94

# Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2013

The following table provides information regarding outstanding equity awards held by each of our NEOs as of December 31, 2013.

	Number of Securities	Number of	Awards					
Underlying Underlying								
UnexercisedUnexercised								
	Options	-	-	Option				
	(#)	(#) [maya <b>nai</b> sah	Exercise (\$)	•				
I D!.	Exercisable	nexercisat	olerice (\$)	Date				
L. Daniel			¢ 2 55	4/20/2019				
Browne	$20,000^{(1)}$	764	\$ 2.55	4/29/2018				
	35,902 <sup>(2)</sup>	764	+	7/20/2020				
	43,567 <sup>(5)</sup>	255,182		5/26/2023				
	(3)	99,583	\$ 9.15	12/16/2023				
Jacob Waugh,								
M.D.	1,666(1)		\$ 6.60	6/18/2017				
	5,000(1)		\$ 2.55	4/29/2018				
	5,548(2)	118	\$ 2.55	7/20/2020				
	$22,604^{(5)}$	132,395		5/26/2023				
	(3)	51,666	\$ 9.15	12/16/2023				
Lauren		,						
Silvernai	1 (4)	96,373	\$8.70	5/23/2023				

- (1) This option is fully vested.
- (2) This option began vesting on January 1, 2010. The shares subject to the stock option vest over a four year period, with one-forty-eighth of the shares vesting each month, subject to providing continued service to us through each vesting date.
- (3) This option began vesting on December 17, 2013. The shares subject to the stock option vest over a four year period, with one-forty-eighth of the shares vesting each month, subject to providing continued service to us through each vesting date.
- (4) This option began vesting on March 18, 2013. The shares subject to the stock option vest over a four year period, with one-fourth vesting on the one-year anniversary of the vesting

- commencement date and one-forty-eighth of the shares vesting each month through the remaining vesting period, subject to providing continued service to us through each vesting date.
- (5) This option began vesting on May 27, 2013. The shares subject to the stock option vest over a four year period, with one-forty-eighth of the shares vesting each month, subject to providing continued service to us through each vesting date.

# **Executive Employment Arrangements**

We have entered into Executive Employment Agreements with each of our named executive officers regarding their employment. The Executive Employment Agreements have no specific term of employment and the relationships created thereby constitute at-will employment. A summary of our current employment arrangements with each of these officers is set forth below.

### L. Daniel Browne

Mr. Browne s current annual base salary is \$452,352. In 2013, he was eligible to receive an annual discretionary target bonus equal to 35% of his annual base salary. Pursuant to Mr. Browne s Executive Employment Agreement, which became effective December 30, 2013, he will be eligible for a target bonus in 2014 equal to 50% of his annual base salary. His eligibility for such annual bonus and the amount of such annual bonus in 2014 and thereafter will be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion based upon the Company s and Mr. Browne s achievement of objectives and milestones to be determined on an annual basis by our board in consultation with Mr. Browne.

95

Mr. Browne s offer letter agreement entered into prior to the execution of his Executive Employment Agreement provides for certain severance benefits if his employment is terminated without cause or if he resigns for good reason. In addition, upon certain change-in-control events, the vesting of a certain portion of Mr. Browne s unvested shares will be accelerated, and if Mr. Browne s employment is terminated as a result of such event, he will be entitled to additional severance benefits, such as continued payment of his salary for a certain period and further acceleration of the vesting of his shares.

Pursuant to the terms of Mr. Browne s Executive Employment Agreement, all of the severance benefits contained in Mr. Browne s offer letter agreement ceased upon our IPO, and his severance benefits became effective as set forth in our Executive Severance Benefit Plan described below.

## Dr. Jacob Waugh

Dr. Waugh s current annual base salary is \$358,435. In 2013, he was eligible to receive an annual discretionary target bonus equal to 25% of his annual base salary. Pursuant to Mr. Waugh s Executive Employment Agreement, which became effective January 13, 2014, he will be eligible for a target bonus in 2014 equal to 40% of his annual base salary. His eligibility for such annual bonus and the amount of such annual bonus in 2014 and thereafter will be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion based upon the Company s and Dr. Waugh s achievement of objectives and milestones to be determined on an annual basis by our board in consultation with Dr. Waugh.

Dr. Waugh s offer letter agreement entered into prior to the execution of his Executive Employment
Agreement provides for certain severance benefits if his employment is terminated without cause. In addition, upon certain change-in-control events, the vesting of a certain portion of Dr. Waugh s shares will be accelerated, and if Dr. Waugh s employment is terminated as a result of such event, he will be entitled to additional severance benefits, such as continued payment of his salary for a certain period and further acceleration of the vesting of his shares.

Pursuant to the terms of Dr. Waugh s Executive Employment Agreement, all of the severance benefits contained in Mr. Waugh s offer letter agreement ceased upon our IPO, and his severance benefits became effective as set forth in our Executive Severance Benefit Plan.

### Lauren Silvernail

Ms. Silvernail s current annual base salary is \$323,440. In 2013, she was eligible to receive an annual discretionary target bonus equal to 35% of her annual base salary. Pursuant to Ms. Silvernail s Executive Employment Agreement, which became effective December 31, 2013, she will be eligible for a target bonus in 2014 equal to 35% of her annual base salary. Her eligibility for such annual bonus and the amount of such annual bonus in 2014 and thereafter will be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion based upon the Company s and Ms. Silvernail s achievement of objectives and milestones to be determined on an annual basis by our board in consultation with Ms. Silvernail.

Ms. Silvernail s offer letter agreement entered into prior to the execution of her Executive Employment Agreement provides for certain severance benefits if her employment is terminated without cause or if she resigns for good reason. In addition, upon certain change-in-control events, the vesting of a certain portion of Ms. Silvernail s options will be accelerated, and if Ms. Silvernail s employment is terminated following such event, she will be entitled to additional severance benefits, such as continued payment of her salary for a certain period and further acceleration of the vesting of her options.

Pursuant to the terms of Ms. Silvernail s Executive Employment Agreement, all of the severance benefits contained in Ms. Silvernail s offer letter agreement ceased upon our IPO, and her severance benefits became effective as set forth in our Executive Severance Benefit Plan.

96

### Severance and Change of Control Benefits

On December 17, 2013, our board of directors adopted an executive severance benefit plan, or the Severance Plan, which became effective immediately upon the signing of the underwriting agreement for our IPO. The Severance Plan is applicable to our chief executive officer, executive officers and key employees designated by the board (the Participants ). The Severance Plan provides severance benefits to the Participants in the event of qualifying terminations of employment (as defined in the Severance Plan). By signing a participation notice, a Participant waives his or her rights to any severance and/or change of control benefits set forth in any other plan or agreement we had entered into with such Participant prior to the date on which he or she becomes a Participant in the Severance Plan. The principal features of our Severance Plan as it applies to the Participants is summarized below. The summary below is qualified in its entirety by reference to the actual text of the plan, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this Form 10-K is a part.

# Non-Change of Control Severance Benefits

Under the terms of the Severance Plan, in the event we involuntarily terminate any Participant for any reason other than cause, death or disability, and such termination is not within 12 months following a change of control, if the Participant timely executes a release of claims and continues to comply with all restrictive covenant agreements, the Participant would be entitled to: (i) a payment on our regular payroll schedule over the applicable severance period equal to the sum of the Participant s monthly base salary, multiplied by 15, in the case of our chief executive officer, and by 9, in the case of all other Participants; and (ii) payment by us of COBRA premiums to continue health insurance coverage for the Participant and his eligible dependents for a period of up to 15 months, in the case of our chief executive officer, and up to 9 months in the case of all other Participants.

Change of Control Severance Benefits

Under the Severance Plan, in the event we involuntarily terminate any Participant for any reason other than cause, death or disability, or the Participant resigns for Good Reason, and such termination or resignation occurs within 12 months following a change of control, then if the Participant timely executes a release of claims and continues to comply with all restrictive covenant agreements, the Participant generally would be entitled to the following payments and benefits: (i) a single lump sum payment equal to the sum of the Participant s monthly base salary and monthly annual target bonus, multiplied by 21 in the case of our chief executive officer, and by 12 in the case of all other Participants; (ii) payment of COBRA premiums to continue health insurance coverage for the named executive officer and his eligible dependents for a period of up to 21 months, in the case of our chief executive officer, and up to 12 months in the case of all other Participants; and (iii) 100% of the shares of our common stock underlying all unvested stock awards held by such Participant immediately prior to such termination of employment will fully vest and become exercisable, if applicable, on the date of such termination (and if applicable, any acquisition or repurchase rights held by us or any successor corporation with respect to such stock awards will lapse in full on the date of such termination).

### **Definitions**

For purposes of the Severance Plan, cause generally means a Participant s (i) commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (ii) attempted commission of or participation in a fraud or act of material dishonesty against us; (iii) intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and us or of any statutory duty owed to the us; (iv) unauthorized use or disclosure of our confidential information or trade secrets; or (v) such Participant s gross misconduct.

For purposes of the Severance Plan, a resignation for good reason generally means a Participant's resignation from all positions he or she then holds with us within 90 days following the occurrence of any of the following events taken without such Participant s written consent, provided that the Participant has given us at

97

least 30 days written notice of the event and, to the extent curable, we have not cured such event within 30 days after receipt of such notice: (i) a material reduction in the Participant s annual base salary, which the reduction is at least fifteen percent of the Participant s annual base salary (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to all similarly situated employees); (ii) a material reduction in the Participant s duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities), provided, however, that, other than with respect to our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a material reduction in and of itself unless the Participant s new duties are materially reduced from the prior duties; (iii) relocation of the Participant s principal place of employment to a place that increases the Participant s one-way commute by more than thirty-five miles as compared to the Participant s then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation; (iv) any failure by us to comply with any material provision of this Severance Plan or any material written contractual obligation to Participant, which (in either case) adversely affects the Participant; or (v) the failure of any successor-in-interest to assume a material obligation of the Company under the Severance Plan material written contractual obligation to the Participant, which (in either case) adversely affects the Participant.

For purposes of the Severance Plan, a change of control means a change of control as defined in our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (which is described further below under Equity Incentive Plans ).

In addition, in the event any of the amounts provided for under the Severance Plan or otherwise would constitute a parachute payment within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and such payments would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then such payments will either be
(i) provided to the Participant in full, or (ii) reduced to such lesser amount that would result in a smaller or no portion of such payments being subject to the excise tax, whichever amount, after taking into account all applicable taxes, including the excise tax,

would result in the Participant s receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of such payments.

### **Employee Benefit Plans**

### 2014 Equity Incentive Plan

On January 22, 2014, our board of directors authorized and approved our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or our 2014 plan. No shares were issued under the 2014 plan until after the closing of our IPO. Subsequent to the IPO in February 2014, no further grants will be made under our 2012 plan.

Stock Awards. The 2014 plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, or ISOs, nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards, and other forms of equity compensation, all of which may be granted to employees, including officers, non-employee directors and consultants of us and our affiliates. Additionally, the 2014 plan provides for the grant of performance cash awards. ISOs may be granted only to employees. All other awards may be granted to employees, including officers, and to non-employee directors and consultants.

Share Reserve. Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2014 plan after the 2014 plan becomes effective will not exceed 1,000,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2014 plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2015 and continuing through and including January 1, 2024, by 4% of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs under our 2014 plan is 2,000,000 shares.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2014 plan. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (1) designate employees (other than other officers) to be recipients and (2) determine the number of shares of common stock to be subject to

such stock awards. Subject to the terms of the 2014 plan, our board of directors or

98

the authorized committee, as the plan administrator, determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability and vesting schedule applicable to a stock award. Subject to the limitations set forth below, the plan administrator will also determine the exercise price, strike price or purchase price of awards granted and the types of consideration to be paid for the award.

The plan administrator has the authority to modify outstanding awards under our 2014 plan. Subject to the terms of our 2014 plan, the plan administrator has the authority to reduce the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding stock award, cancel any outstanding stock award in exchange for new stock awards, cash or other consideration, or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles, with the consent of any adversely affected participant.

Stock Options. Incentive and nonstatutory stock options are granted pursuant to stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2014 plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2014 plan vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2014 plan. In general, if an option holder s service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than disability, death or cause, the option holder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of three months following the cessation of service. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate immediately upon the termination of the individual for cause. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may

include (1) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (2) a broker-assisted cashless exercise, (3) the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the optionholder, (4) a net exercise of the option if it is an NSO, and (5) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator.

Tax Limitations on Incentive Stock Options. The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by an optionholder during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as NSOs. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (1) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant, and (2) the term of the ISO does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

Performance Awards. The 2014 plan permits the grant of performance-based stock and cash awards that may qualify as performance-based compensation that is not subject to the \$1,000,000 limitation on the income tax deductibility of compensation paid to a covered executive officer imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code. To help assure that the compensation attributable to performance-based awards will so qualify, our compensation committee can structure such awards so that stock or cash will be issued or paid pursuant to such award only after the achievement of certain pre-established performance goals during a designated performance period.

The performance goals that may be selected include one or more of the following: (1) earnings (including earnings per share and net earnings); (2) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; (3) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (4) total stockholder return; (5) return on equity or average stockholder s equity; (6) return on assets, investment, or capital employed; (7) stock price; (8) margin (including gross margin); (9) income (before or after taxes); (10) operating income; (11) operating income after taxes; (12) pre-tax profit; (13) operating cash flow; (14) sales or revenue targets; (15) increases in revenue or product revenue; (16) expenses and cost reduction goals;

(17) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels;

99

(18) economic value added (or an equivalent metric);
(19) market share; (20) cash flow; (21) cash flow per share; (22) share price performance; (23) debt reduction; (24) implementation or completion of projects or processes; (25) customer satisfaction;
(26) stockholders equity; (27) capital expenditures;
(28) debt levels; (29) operating profit or net operating profit; (30) workforce diversity; (31) growth of net income or operating income; (32) billings;
(33) bookings; (34) the number of users, including but not limited to unique users, (35) employee retention; and (36) to the extent that an award is not intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, other measures of performance selected by our board of directors.

The performance goals may be based on a company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise (i) in the award agreement at the time the award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the performance goals at the time the goals are established, we will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of performance goals as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects, as applicable, for non-U.S. dollar denominated goals; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of any extraordinary items as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by us achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a performance period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the effect of any change in our outstanding shares of common stock by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than

regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under our bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles; and (12) to exclude the effect of any other unusual, non-recurring gain or loss or other extraordinary item. In addition, we retain the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of the goals. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

Other Stock Awards. The plan administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The plan administrator will set the number of shares under the stock award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, the plan administrator has the discretion to take any of the following actions with respect to stock awards:

arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;

arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;

accelerate the vesting of the stock award and provide for its termination prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction;

arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase right held by us;

cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our board of directors may deem appropriate; or

make a payment equal to the excess of (1) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (2) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

100

Our plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner.

Under the 2014 plan, a corporate transaction is generally the consummation of (1) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets, (2) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of our outstanding securities, (3) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving corporation or (4) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

*Change in Control.* The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between a participant and us that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a change in control. Under the 2014 plan, a change in control is generally (1) the acquisition by a person or entity of more than 50% of our combined voting power other than by merger, consolidation or similar transaction; (2) a consummated merger, consolidation or similar transaction immediately after which our stockholders cease to own more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity; or (3) a consummated sale, lease or exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially of our consolidated assets.

Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2014 plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant s written consent. No ISOs may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors adopted our 2014 plan.

### 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On January 22, 2014, our board of directors authorized the adoption of our 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or our 2014 ESPP. The 2014 ESPP became effective on the day of the IPO; therefore we

did not grant purchase rights under our 2014 ESPP until after the closing of our IPO.

The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under our 2014 ESPP is 200,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2014 ESPP will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1 of the year after the closing of our IPO and ending on and including January 1, 2024, by the lesser of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, (ii) 300,000 shares of our common stock or (iii) such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors. Shares subject to purchase rights granted under our 2014 ESPP that terminate without having been exercised in full will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under our 2014 ESPP.

Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, administers our 2014 ESPP. Our board of directors may delegate its authority to administer our 2014 ESPP to our compensation committee under the terms of the compensation committee s charter.

Employees, including executive officers, of ours or any of our designated affiliates have to satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in our 2014 ESPP, as determined by the administrator: (1) customary employment with us or one of our affiliates for more than 20 hours per week and more than five months per calendar year, or (2) continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for a minimum period of time, not to exceed two years, prior to the first date of an offering. An employee may not be granted rights to purchase stock under our 2014 ESPP if such employee (1) immediately after the grant would own stock

possessing 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our common stock or (2) holds rights to purchase stock under our 2014 ESPP that would accrue at a rate that exceeds \$25,000 worth of our stock for each calendar year that the rights remain outstanding.

Our 2014 ESPP is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan under Section 423 of the Code. The administrator may specify offerings with duration of not more than 27 months, and may specify one or shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of our common stock will be purchased for the employees who are participating in the 2014 ESPP plan.

Our 2014 ESPP permits participants to purchase shares of our common stock through payroll deductions up to 15% of their earnings. Unless otherwise determined by the administrator, the purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first day of an offering or on the date of purchase. Participants may end their participation at any time during an offering and will be paid their accrued contributions that have not yet been used to purchase shares. Participation ends automatically upon termination of employment with us.

A participant may not transfer purchase rights under our 2014 ESPP other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise provided under our 2014 ESPP.

In the event of a specified corporate transaction, such as our merger or change in control, a successor corporation may assume, continue or substitute each outstanding purchase right. If the successor corporation does not assume, continue or substitute for the outstanding purchase rights, the offering in progress will be shortened and a new exercise date will be set. The participants purchase rights will be exercised on the new exercise date and such purchase rights will terminate immediately thereafter.

Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our 2014 ESPP, at any time and for any reason. Our 2014 ESPP will remain in effect until terminated by our board of directors in accordance with the terms of the 2014 ESPP.

2012 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors and our stockholders approved our 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2012 plan, effective in December 2012. Our 2012 plan was a continuation of and successor to our 2002 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2002 plan. After our 2012 plan became effective, no further stock awards were made under our 2002 plan. As of December 31, 2013, there were 202,558 shares remaining available for the grant of stock awards under our 2012 plan and there were 942,113 outstanding stock awards granted under our 2012 plan.

The 2012 plan will terminate in December 2022, unless our board of directors terminates it earlier. The 2014 plan will replace the 2012 plan and no additional awards will be granted under the 2012 plan after our IPO.

Stock Awards. The 2012 plan provides for the grant of ISO, NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and restricted stock unit awards. ISOs may be granted only to our employees. All other awards may be granted to our employees, including officers, and to our non-employee directors and consultants.

Share Reserve. The aggregate number of shares of our common stock originally reserved for issuance pursuant to stock awards under the 2012 plan was 339,300 shares, which was the sum of (1) 32,987 shares (which was the number of shares subject to the 2002 plan s available share reserve as of the effective date of the 2012 plan), plus (2) any shares subject to stock options or other stock awards granted under our 2002 plan that expire or terminate for any reason, are forfeited or repurchased by us not to exceed 306,313 shares. In April 2013 and May 2013, our board of directors approved an increase in the 2012 plan reserve by 96,373 shares and 984,229 shares, respectively.

Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2012 plan. The plan administrator has the authority to modify outstanding awards under our 2012 plan.

Stock Options. Incentive and nonstatutory stock options are granted pursuant to stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for a stock option, within

102

the terms and conditions of the 2012 plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2012 plan vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2012 plan. In general, if an option holder s service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than disability, death or cause, the option holder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of three months following the cessation of service. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate immediately upon the termination of the individual for cause. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include (1) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (2) a broker-assisted cashless exercise, (3) the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the optionholder, (4) a net exercise of the option if it is an NSO, (5) deferred payment and (6) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, options generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to a domestic relations order. An optionholder may designate a beneficiary, however, who may exercise the option following the optionholder s death.

Tax Limitations On Incentive Stock Options. The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by an optionholder during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as NSOs. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (1) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the

fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant, and (2) the option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, the plan administrator has the discretion to take any of the following actions with respect to stock awards:

arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;

arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;

accelerate the vesting of the stock award and provide for its termination prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction;

arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase right held by us;

cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our board of directors may deem appropriate; or

make a payment equal to the excess of (1) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (2) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

Our plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner.

Under the 2012 plan, a corporate transaction is generally the consummation of (1) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets, (2) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of our outstanding securities, (3) a

merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the

103

surviving corporation, or (4) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

Change in Control. The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between a participant and us that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a change in control. Under the 2012 plan, a change in control is generally (1) the acquisition by a person or entity of more than 50% of our combined voting power other than by merger, consolidation or similar transaction; (2) a consummated merger, consolidation or similar transaction immediately after which our stockholders cease to own more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity; (3) a complete dissolution or liquidation; or (4) a consummated sale, lease or exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially of our consolidated assets.

Amendment and Termination. The 2012 plan will terminate on December 11, 2022. However, our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2012 plan, provided that such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant s written consent.

# 2002 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors and our stockholders originally approved our 2002 plan, which became effective in October 2002, and was further amended and restated by our board of directors and stockholders, most recently in May 2010. The 2002 plan terminated and no further awards were granted upon the effective date of the 2012 plan. As of December 31, 2013, there were outstanding stock awards covering a total of 271,389 shares that were granted under our 2002 plan.

Stock awards. The 2002 plan provides for the grant of ISO, NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and restricted stock unit awards. ISOs may be granted only to our employees. All other awards may

be granted to our employees, including officers, and to our non-employee directors and consultants.

Share Reserve. Shares are no longer available for the grant of stock awards under our 2002 plan. However, if a stock award granted under the 2002 plan expires or otherwise terminates without being exercised in full, the shares of our common stock not acquired pursuant to the stock award again will become available for subsequent issuance under the 2012 plan.

Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2002 plan. The plan administrator has the authority to modify outstanding awards under our 2002 plan.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, outstanding stock awards shall be assumed, continued or substituted for similar stock awards by the surviving or acquiring corporation. If any surviving or acquiring corporation fails to assume, continue or substitute such stock awards, stock awards held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated will accelerate vesting in full prior to the corporate transaction. All stock awards will terminate at or prior to the corporate transaction. In addition, our board may also provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of a stock award that will terminate upon the occurrence of a corporate transaction will receive a payment, if any, equal to the excess of (1) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (2) the exercise price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

Under the 2002 plan, a corporate transaction is generally the consummation of (1) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets, (2) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of our outstanding securities, (3) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving corporation, or (4) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

104

*Change in Control.* The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between a participant and us that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a change in control. Under the 2002 plan, a change in control is generally (1) the acquisition by a person or entity of more than 50% of our combined voting power other than by merger, consolidation or similar transaction; (2) a consummated merger, consolidation or similar transaction immediately after which our stockholders cease to own more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity; or (3) a consummated sale, lease or exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially of our consolidated assets.

# 401(k) Plan

We maintain a tax-qualified retirement plan that provides eligible U.S. employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. Eligible employees are able to defer eligible compensation subject to applicable annual Code limits. We have the ability to make discretionary contributions to the 401(k) plan but have not done so to date. Employees pre-tax contributions are allocated to each participant s individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participants directions. Employees are immediately and fully vested in their contributions. The 401(k) plan is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code with the 401(k) plan s related trust intended to be tax exempt under Section 501(a) of the Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan.

#### **Pension Benefits**

Our NEOs did not participate in, or otherwise receive any benefits under, any pension or retirement plan sponsored by us during 2012 or 2013.

### **Nonqualified Deferred Compensation**

Our NEOs did not earn any nonqualified deferred compensation benefits from us during 2013 or 2012.

#### **Non-Employee Director Compensation**

The compensation provided to our non-employee directors in 2013 is enumerated in the table below. Mr. Browne, who is also one of our employees, did not and will not receive any compensation for his services as a director.

#### 2013 Director Compensation Table

During the year ended December 31, 2013, our non-employee directors did not receive any cash compensation from us. The following table sets forth non-cash compensation received by our non-employee directors in 2013.

	Stock Options
Name	(\$)*
Robert Byrnes	13,333(1)
Ronald W. Eastman	(2)
Phyllis Gardner, M.D.	(3)
James Glasheen, Ph.D.	(4)
Frank Kung, Ph.D.	(5)
Angus C. Russell	(6)
Vicente Trelles	(7)
Jonathan Tunnicliffe	(8)
Ronald Wooten	(9)

<sup>\*</sup> The dollar amounts in this column represent the grant date fair value of the stock option award.

These amounts have been calculated in accordance with ASC 718 using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model

105

and excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. For a discussion of valuation assumptions, see Note 15 to our financial statements and the discussion under Item 7. Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates Stock-Based Compensation included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be recognized from the option awards by the applicable directors.

- (1) As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Byrnes had options to purchase 26,998 shares of our common stock.
- (2) As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Eastman did not have any equity award from us.
- (3) As of December 31, 2013, Dr. Gardner had options to purchase 5,333 shares of our common stock.
- (4) As of December 31, 2013, Dr. Glasheen did not have any equity award from us.
- (5)Mr. Kung resigned as a director on October 8, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Kung did not have any equity award from us.
- (6)Mr. Russell joined our board of directors in March 2014. As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Russell did not have any equity award from us.
- (7)Mr. Trelles resigned as a director on October 7, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Trelles had options to purchase 13,131 shares of our common stock.
- (8) As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Tunnicliffe did not have any equity award from us.
- (9)Mr. Wooten joined our board of directors in October 2013. As of December 31, 2013, Mr. Wooten did not have any equity award from us.
- Directors may be reimbursed for travel, food, lodging and other expenses directly related to their activities as directors. Directors are also entitled to the protection provided by their indemnification agreements and the indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws.
- In December 2013, our board of directors approved a non-employee director compensation policy that became effective upon the completion of our IPO.

Under this policy, we pay each of our non-employee directors a cash retainer for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee on which the director is a member. The chairman of each committee receives a higher retainer for such service. These retainers are payable in arrears in four equal quarterly installments on the last day of each quarter, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on our board of directors. No retainers are paid in respect of any period prior to the completion of our IPO. The retainers paid to non-employee directors for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee of the board of directors on which the director is a member are as follows:

#### Meml@hairman Additional Annual Servacenual Service

	Retainer	Retainer
Board of		
Directors	\$ 39,500	\$ 24,500
Audit		
Committee	7,500	12,500
Compensation		
Committee	5,000	7,250
Nominating		
and Corporate		
Governance		
Committee	4,500	3,500

We will also continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending our board of director and committee meetings.

In addition, under our director compensation policy, each non-employee director serving on our board of directors upon the completion of our IPO have received, and each non-employee director elected to our board of directors after the completion of our IPO will receive, an option to purchase 18,000 shares of our common stock. These options will vest on the one year anniversary of the grant date, subject to the director s continued service as a director. Further, on the date of the each annual meeting of stockholders held after the completion of our IPO, each non-employee director that continues to serve as a non-employee member on our board of directors

106

will receive an option to purchase 8,000 shares of our common stock. The exercise price of these options will equal the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, and these options will vest on the one year anniversary of the grant date, subject to the director s continued service as a director.

This policy is intended to provide a total compensation package that enables us to attract and retain qualified and experienced individuals to serve as directors and to align our directors interests with those of our stockholders.

### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of the compensation committee is currently or has been at any time one of our employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last year, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

# ITEM 12.SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table provides certain information with respect to our equity compensation plans in effect as of December 31, 2013.

Plan Category Number of Weighteitesat Weight

warrants equity upon and compensation exercise rights plans of outstanding **(b)** (excluding securities options, warrants reflected and rights in

	(a)		column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans			
approved by security			
holders:(1)			
2002 Equity Incentive			
Plan	270,952	\$ 3.62	
2012 Equity Incentive			
Plan	942,113	\$8.80	202,558
Equity compensation plans			
not approved by security			
holders:		\$	
Total	1,213,065	\$ 7.65	202,558

(1) This table does not include the shares remaining available for future issuance under the 2014 plan and 2014 ESPP, each of which became effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement in connection with our IPO in February 2014. Each of the 2014 plan and 2014 ESPP were approved by our stockholders prior to our IPO.

The initial aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2014 plan is 1,000,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 plan will automatically increase on January 1st of each year, starting on January 1, 2015 and continuing through January 1, 2024, by 4% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options under the 2014 plan is 10,000,000 shares.

The initial aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates under our 2014 ESPP is

107

200,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting January 1, 2015 and continuing through January 1, 2024, in an amount equal to the lower of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, and (ii) 300,000 shares of common stock, or such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors. If a purchase right granted under our 2014 ESPP terminates without having been exercised, the shares of our common stock not purchased under such purchase right will be available for issuance under our 2014 ESPP.

### Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the ownership of our common stock as of March 15, 2014 by: (i) each director; (ii) each named executive officer; (iii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and (iv) all those known by us to be beneficial owners of more than five percent of our common stock. We are aware that one or more institutional investors purchased a number of shares of our common stock in our IPO in amounts representing in excess of five percent of our common stock as of March 15, 2014, and as a result, one or more of such institutional investors may continue to beneficially own in excess of five percent of our common stock as of March 15, 2014. However, as of the date of this Form 10-K, other than as disclosed below, we are not aware of any filings made with the SEC with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by such institutional investors and we were otherwise unable to verify the beneficial ownership of our common stock by any such institutional investor as of the date of this Form 10-K.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes any shares over which a person exercises sole or shared voting or investment power. Shares of common stock issuable under options or warrants that are exercisable within 60 days after March 15, 2014, are deemed beneficially owned and such shares are used in computing the percentage ownership of the person

holding the options or warrants but are not deemed outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 18,651,754 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 15, 2014.

The information contained in the following table is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose and the inclusion of any shares in the table does not constitute an admission of beneficial ownership of those shares.

108

Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, all persons named in the table have sole voting and dispositive power with respect to their shares of common stock, except to the extent authority is shared by spouses under community property laws. Unless otherwise indicated below, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Revance Therapeutics, Inc., 7555 Gateway Blvd., Newark, CA 94560.

	Beneficial Ownership Percenta		
	Number of	of	
Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares	Total	
Named Executive Officers			
and Directors:			
L. Daniel Browne <sup>(1)</sup>	204,461	1.1%	
Lauren P. Silvernail <sup>(2)</sup>	26,101	*	
Jacob Waugh, M.D.(3)	105,490	*%	
Curtis Ruegg, Ph.D. <sup>(4)</sup>	40,020	*	
Robert Byrnes <sup>(5)</sup>	16,233	*	
Ronald W. Eastman <sup>(6)</sup>	4,134,962	22.2%	
Phyllis Gardner, M.D. <sup>(7)</sup>	462,418	2.5%	
James Glasheen, Ph.D.(8)	726,014	3.9%	
Angus C. Russell <sup>(9)</sup>			
Jonathan Tunnicliffe <sup>(10)</sup>	3,096,650	16.6%	
Ronald Wooten <sup>(10)</sup>	3,096,650	16.6%	
Directors and officers as a			
group (total of			
11 persons) <sup>(11)</sup>	8,812,349	46.6%	
Greater than 5%			
<b>Stockholders:</b>			
Entities affiliated with Essex			
VIII <sup>(6)</sup>	4,134,962	22.2%	
Entities affiliated with			
NovaQuest(10)	3,096,650	16.6%	
Visium Balanced Master			
Fund, Ltd. <sup>(12)</sup>	1,083,606	6.8%	

<sup>\*</sup> Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1% of the outstanding common stock

<sup>(1)</sup> Consists of 70,626 shares of common stock and 133,426 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60

- days of March 25, 2014 and 409 shares of common stock held by the Dan and Brenda Browne Living Trust. Mr. Browne is a Trustee of the Dan and Brenda Browne Living Trust.
- (2) Consists of 26,101 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 25, 2014.
- (3) Consists of 53,333 shares of common stock and 52,157 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 25, 2014.
- (4) Consists of 3,606 shares of common stock and 36,414 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 25, 2014.
- (5) Consists of 16,233 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 25, 2014.
- (6) Consists of 3,747,332 shares of common stock held by Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII, L.P. (Essex Fund VIII); 270,172 shares of common stock held by Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-A, L.P. (Essex Fund VIII-A) and 117,458 shares of common stock held by Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-B. L.P. ( Essex Fund VIII-B ). Essex Woodlands Health Ventures VIII, LLC, the general partner of Essex Fund VIII, Essex Fund VIII-A and Essex Fund VIII-B, may be deemed to have sole power to vote and sole power to dispose of shares directly owned by Essex Fund VIII, Essex Fund VIII-A and Essex Fund VIII-B. Ron Eastman, one of our directors, is a managing member of Essex Woodlands Health Ventures VIII, LLC and may be deemed to have shared voting power and shared power to dispose of the shares held by Essex Fund VIII, Essex Fund VIII-A and Essex Fund VIII-B. The address for Essex VIII is 335 Bryant Street, Palo Alto, California 94301.
- (7) Consists of 5,333 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 25, 2014 and 457,085 shares of common stock held by Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund V, L.P. ( Essex Fund V ). Essex Woodlands Health Ventures V, LLC, the general partner of Essex Fund V, may

109

be deemed to have sole power to vote and sole power to dispose of shares directly owned by Essex Fund V. Phyllis Gardner, one of our directors, is a partner at Essex Woodlands Health Ventures V, LLC and may be deemed to have shared voting power and shared power to dispose of the shares held by Essex Fund V.

- (8) Consists of 16,852 shares of common stock held by Technology Partners Affiliates VII, L.P. (TPA) and 709,162 shares of common stock held by Technology Partners Fund VII, L.P. (TPF). TP Management VII, L.L.C., the general partner of TPA and TPF, may be deemed to have sole power to vote and sole power to dispose of shares directly owned by TPA and TPF. James Glasheen, one of our directors, is a managing member of TP Management VII, L.L.C. and may be deemed to have shared voting power and shared power to dispose of the shares held by TPA and TPF. The address for Technology Partners is 550 University Avenue, Palo Alto, California 94301.
- (9)Mr. Russell became our Chairman of the Board and Class I Director in March 2014 and was not the beneficial owner of any shares of common stock as of March 25, 2014.
- (10) Consists of 3,096,650 shares of common stock held by NovaQuest Pharma Opportunities Fund III, L.P. ( NovaQuest ). NO HCIF General Partner, L.P., as the general partner of NovaQuest (the NovaQuest GP), has the power to vote and dispose of shares directly owned by NovaQuest, and NO HCIF GP Ltd., as the general partner of the NovaQuest GP (the NovaQuest GP Ltd. ), has the power to direct the NovaQuest GP as to such voting and disposition. Decisions with respect to the voting and disposition of the shares held by NovaQuest are made by an investment committee of the NovaQuest GP Ltd., on which Jonathan Tunnicliffe and Ronald Wooten, two of our directors, each serve. Ronald Wooten also serves on the board of directors of the NovaQuest GP Ltd. Pursuant to these positions, Jonathan Tunnicliffe and Ronald Wooten may be deemed to have shared voting power and shared power to dispose of the shares held by NovaQuest. The NovaQuest GP, the NovaQuest GP Ltd., the investment committee, Mr. Tunnicliffe and Mr. Wooten each disclaims beneficial ownership

- of the shares held by NovaQuest except to the extent of his or its pecuniary interest therein. The address for each of the foregoing persons and entities is 4208 Six Forks Road, Suite 920, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.
- (11) Includes shares beneficially owned by all current executive officers and directors of the company. Consists of 8,542,685 shares of common stock and 269,664 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 25, 2014.
- (12) The indicated ownership is based on a Schedule 13G filed with the SEC by the reporting persons on February 24, 2014, reporting beneficial ownership as of February 14, 2014. According to the Schedule 13G, the reporting persons beneficially own a total of 1,083,606 shares of Common Stock held by Visium Balanced Master Fund, Ltd (VBMF). Visium Asset Management, LP (VAM) is the investment manager to its pooled investment funds. JG Asset, LLC (JC Asset) is the General Partner to VAM and Mr. Jacob Gottlieb is the Managing Member of JG Asset. The Schedule 13G filed by the reporting persons provides information only as of February 14, 2014, and, consequently, the beneficial ownership of the above-mentioned reporting persons may have changed between February 14, 2014 and March 15, 2014.

## ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2013 in which (i) we have been a participant, (ii) the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and (iii) any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any member of their immediate family or person sharing their household, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation arrangements which are described under Item 11. Executive Compensation.

#### **Sales of Preferred Stock**

Between February 5, 2013 and May 28, 2013, we issued an aggregate of 1,818,390 shares of our Series E-5 convertible preferred stock at a per share price of \$22.425, for aggregate consideration of \$40,777,781.

110

The following table summarizes purchases of shares of our convertible preferred stock by our executive officers, directors and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock since January 1, 2013 that involved an amount over \$120,000:

	Shares	
	of	
	Series E-5	
	Convertible	Total
<b>Purchasers</b>	Preferred Stod	Rurchase Price
Entities		
affiliated with		
Essex VIII <sup>(1)</sup>	445,929	\$ 9,999,958
Entities		
affiliated with		
NovaQuest(2)	500,039	11,213,375
Entities		
affiliated with		
Technology		
Partners <sup>(3)</sup>	89,186	1,999,996

- (1) Ronald W. Eastman, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of Essex Woodlands Health Ventures VIII, LLC, the general partner of Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII, L.P., Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-A, L.P. and Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-B, L.P.
- (2) Jonathan Tunnicliffe and Ronald Wooten, each a member of our board of directors, are both affiliated with NQ HCIF General Partner, L.P., the general partner of NovaQuest Pharma Opportunities Fund III, L.P.
- (3) James Glasheen, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member of TP Management VII, L.L.C., the general partner of Technology Partners Affiliates VII, L.P. and Technology Partners Fund VII, L.P.

**Conversion of Notes Issued in 2011 and 2012** 

Pursuant to that certain Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated January 24, 2011, as amended, between January 24, 2011 and December 6, 2012 we issued convertible notes with an aggregate principal

amount of \$63,319,658. In connection with the closing of our Series E preferred stock financing on March 29, 2013, the principal amount of all outstanding convertible notes, together with all accrued but unpaid interest, converted into an aggregate of 4,748,484 shares of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$14.95005 per share and, as a result, such notes are no longer outstanding.

#### **Issuance of Warrants to Purchase Common Stock**

Pursuant to our Series E-5 Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated February 5, 2013, as amended and restated on March 29, 2013, between February 5, 2013 and May 28, 2013, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 545,492 shares of our common stock.

The following table summarizes purchases of warrants by our executive officers, directors and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock since January 1, 2013 that involved an amount over \$120,000:

	Shares of Weighted- Common StockAverage Underlyin Exercise Price				
	the per				
Stockholder	Warrants*	Sh	are**		
Entities					
affiliated with					
Essex VIII <sup>(1)</sup>	133,778	\$	0.15		
Entities					
affiliated with					
NovaQuest(2)	150,011	\$	0.15		
Entities					
affiliated with					
Technology					
Partners <sup>(3)</sup>	26,755	\$	0.15		

- \* All common stock warrants we issued were net exercised immediately prior to our IPO on February 6, 2014.
- \*\* All common stock warrants we issued had an exercise price of \$0.15 per share.
- (1) Ronald W. Eastman, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of Essex

- Woodlands Health Ventures VIII, LLC, the general partner of Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII, L.P., Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-A, L.P. and Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-B, L.P.
- (2) Jonathan Tunnicliffe and Ronald Wooten, each a member of our board of directors, are both affiliated with NQ HCIF General Partner, L.P., the general partner of NovaQuest Pharma Opportunities Fund III, L.P.
- (3) James Glasheen, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member of TP Management VII, L.L.C., the general partner of Technology Partners Affiliates VII, L.P. and Technology Partners Fund VII, L.P.

111

### Issuances of Notes and Warrants Pursuant to Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement

Pursuant to that certain Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated October 8, 2013, as amended, we issued secured subordinated convertible promissory notes, or the 2013 notes, and warrants to purchase our common stock, or the 2013 warrants, in an aggregate principal amount of \$23.65 million. The outstanding principal amount balance and any accrued interest through October 7, 2014 on the 2013 notes converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock at the closing of our IPO at a conversion price equal to the IPO price of \$16.00 per share.

The 2013 warrants are exercisable for an aggregate number of shares of our common stock equal to the aggregate number of shares issuable upon conversion of the 2013 notes multiplied by 25%. The exercise price of the 2013 warrants is \$0.15 per share. The 2013 warrants have a net exercise provision and contain provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of certain stock dividends, stock splits, recapitalizations, reclassifications, consolidations and other fundamental transactions. The warrants were net exercised effective immediately prior to the closing of our IPO in February 2014.

The following table summarizes the participation in the 2013 convertible note financing by our executive officers, directors and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliated entities:

	Agg	regate 2013 Notes
Name		Amount
Funds affiliated		
with Essex VIII <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	9,500,000
Funds affiliated		
with NovaQuest(2)		9,500,000

(1)Ronald W. Eastman, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of Essex

Woodlands Health Ventures VIII, LLC, the general partner of Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII, L.P., Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-A, L.P. and Essex Woodlands Health Ventures Fund VIII-B, L.P.

(2) Jonathan Tunnicliffe and Ronald Wooten, each a member of our board of directors, are both affiliated with NQ HCIF General Partner, L.P., the general partner of NovaQuest Pharma Opportunities Fund III, L.P.

Other Transactions with our Executive Officers, Directors, Key Employees and Significant Stockholders

Stockholder Agreements. In March 2013, in connection with our Series E preferred stock financing, we entered into an Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, or the Rights Agreement, an Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement, or the ROFR Agreement, and an Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, or the Voting Agreement. In October 2013, in connection with our Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated October 8, 2013, we entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Rights Agreement, an Amended and Restated Voting Agreement, and a Security Agreement, to collectively provide for, among other things, voting rights and obligations, information rights, registration rights with certain holders of our preferred stock and certain holders of our common stock and granted certain holders of our 2013 notes a security interest with respect to all of our assets, excluding our intellectual property. The following executive officers, directors and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliates are parties to those agreements:

Entities affiliated with Essex VIII;

Entities affiliated with NovaQuest;

Entities affiliated with Technology Partners;

Entities affiliated with Vivo Ventures;

Jacob Waugh, M.D.; and

L. Daniel Browne and affiliated entities
The ROFR Agreement, the Voting Agreement, the
Security Agreement and portions of the Rights
Agreement terminated upon the closing of our IPO.
However, the registration rights provided for in the
Rights

112

Agreement to the holders of our outstanding preferred stock, including certain of our directors, executive officers, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock and immediate family members of these individuals, still remain, with the holders of 10,114,701 shares of our common stock being entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of these shares.

Indemnification Agreements. We have entered, or will enter, into an indemnification agreement with each of our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. For a description of these indemnification agreements, see the section entitled Executive Compensation Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party
Transactions. Following our IPO, all future
transactions between us and our officers, directors,
principal stockholders and their affiliates will be
approved by the audit committee, or a similar
committee consisting of entirely independent
directors, according to the terms of our written
Related-Person Transactions Policy and Code of
Business Conduct and Ethics.

All of the related party transactions described in this section occurred prior to the adoption of this policy and as such, these transactions were not subject to the approval and review procedures set forth in this policy. However, these transactions were reviewed and approved by our board of directors.

#### **Director Independence**

Our board of directors undertook a review of the independence of the directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his responsibilities. As a result of this review, our board of directors determined that Messrs. Byrnes and Russell and Drs. Glasheen and Gardner, representing four of our eight directors, are independent directors as defined under

NASDAQ listing rules and the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Mr. Eastman, serving on our audit committee, compensation committee, and nominating and corporate governance committee, and Mr. Tunnicliffe, serving on our compensation committee, are not considered independent under this definition.

### ITEM 14.PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

### Fees Paid to the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The following table presents fees for professional audit services and other services rendered to our company by PwC for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

	2013	2012
Audit		
Fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1,510,688	\$1,008,299

(1) Audit Fees consist of professional services rendered in connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements and review of our quarterly consolidated financial statements. Fees for fiscal 2013 and 2012 also include fees associated with our IPO completed in February 2014, which included review of our quarterly consolidated financial information included in our registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC, as well as delivery of comfort letters, consents and review of documents filed with the SEC.

#### **Auditor Independence**

In 2013, there were no other professional services provided by PwC that would have required the audit committee to consider their compatibility with maintaining the independence of PwC.

#### Audit Committee Policy on Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consistent with requirements of the SEC and the Public Company Oversight Board, or PCAOB, regarding auditor independence, our audit committee is responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of our independent registered public accounting firm. In recognition of this responsibility, our audit committee has established a policy for the pre-approval of all audit and permissible non-audit services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm. These services may include audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services.

Before engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm for the next year s audit, the independent registered public accounting firm submits a detailed description of services expected to be rendered during that year for each of the following categories of services to the audit committee for approval:

Audit services. Audit services include work performed for the audit of our financial statements and the review of financial statements included in our quarterly reports, as well as work that is normally provided by the independent registered public accounting firm in connection with statutory and regulatory filings.

Audit-related services. Audit-related services are for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our financial statements and are not covered above under audit services.

Tax services. Tax services include all services performed by the independent registered public accounting firm s tax personnel for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.

*Other services*. Other services are those services not described in the other categories.

The audit committee pre-approves particular services or categories of services on a case-by-case basis. The fees are budgeted, and the audit committee requires the independent registered public accounting firm and management to report actual fees versus budgeted fees periodically throughout the year by category of service. During the year, circumstances may arise when it may become necessary to engage the independent registered public accounting firm for additional services not contemplated in the original pre-approval. In those instances, the services must be pre-approved by the audit committee before the independent registered public accounting firm is engaged.

#### **PART IV**

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

- (a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on this Form 10-K:
- (1) Financial Statements. The financial statements required by this item are set forth beginning at F-1 of this Annual Report on this Form 10-K and are incorporated herein by reference.
- (2) Financial Statement Schedules. See index to Consolidated Financial Statements on page F-1. All other schedules have been omitted because they are not required or are not applicable.
- (3) Exhibits. The documents listed in the Exhibit Index of this Form 10-K are incorporated by reference or are filed with this report, in each case as indicated therein (numbered in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K).

114

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

### INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public	
Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statement of Operations and	
Comprehensive Loss	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Changes in	
Convertible Preferred Stock and of	
Stockholders Deficit	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-12
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-14

F-1

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Revance Therapeutics, Inc.

(A development stage company)

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, of changes in convertible preferred stock and stockholders deficit and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and its subsidiary (a development stage company) at December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years then ended and cumulatively, for the period from August 10, 1999 (date of inception) to December 31, 2013, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Jose, California

March 28, 2014

F-2

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

#### **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

### (In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	1	As of December 31, 2013 2012		
ASSI	ETS	5		
CURRENT ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	3,914	\$	4,083
Restricted cash, current				
portion		75		75
Prepaid expenses and				
other current assets		825		1,247
Total current assets		4,814		5,405
Property and equipment,				
net		14,315		6,980
Restricted cash, net of				
current portion		510		585
Other non-current assets		3,006		453
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	22,645	\$	13,423
LIABILITIES, CONVE	RTI	BLE PR	EFE	RRED
STOCK AND STOCK	HO	LDERS	DE	FICIT
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts payable	\$	5,526	\$	1,805
Accruals and other current				
liabilities		4,156		6,001
Deferred revenue, current				
. •				,
portion		83		,
Derivative liabilities		83		ŕ
Derivative liabilities associated with		83		ŕ
Derivative liabilities				
Derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes, current portion		4,890		1,800
Derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes, current portion Derivative liabilities				
Derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes, current portion Derivative liabilities associated with Medicis		4,890		1,800
Derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes, current portion Derivative liabilities associated with Medicis settlement, current portion				
Derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes, current portion Derivative liabilities associated with Medicis		4,890		1,800

G		
Convertible notes, current portion	12,157	86,985
Notes payable, current	12,137	00,703
portion	10,702	7,524
Common stock warrant	ĺ	,
liability	3,358	
Total current liabilities	47,561	117,935
Convertible preferred	1 222	251
stock warrant liability	1,233	351
Capital lease, net of		5
Current portion  Note payable, net of		3
current portion and		
discount	2,632	10,995
Derivative liabilities	,	,
associated with Medicis		
settlement, net of current		
portion	1,610	2,388
Deferred rent	3,176	3,043
momal LLADII IMIEG	56.010	104717
TOTAL LIABILITIES	56,212	134,717
Commitments and		
Contingencies (Note 11)		
Convertible preferred		
stock, par value \$0.001		
per share 145,010,269		
and 27,598,825 shares		
authorized as of		
December 31, 2013 and		
2012; 8,689,999 and		
1,517,385 shares issued		
and outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and		
2012 (aggregate		
liquidation preference of		
\$215,264 and \$189,030 as		
of December 31, 2013 and		
2012)	123,982	95,433
STOCKHOLDERS		
DEFICIT		
Common stock, par value		
\$0.001 per share		
224,000,000 and 42,000,000 shares		
authorized as of		
December 31, 2013 and		
2012; 260,789 and		
204,027 shares issued and		
outstanding as of		

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

December 31, 2013 and 2012 1,599 Additional paid-in capital 38,331 Deficit accumulated during the development stage (195,880)(218,326)TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS **DEFICIT** (157,549)(216,727)TOTAL LIABILITIES, **CONVERTIBLE** PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS **DEFICIT** \$ 22,645 \$ 13,423

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-3

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

### Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Year Ended December 31, Cumulative Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception)

					to
					December
	2013	2012		2011	31, 2013
Revenue	\$ 617	\$ 717	\$	557	\$ 5,221
Cost of revenue				5	519
Gross profit	617	717		552	4,702
Operating expenses:					
Research and					
development	27,831	32,708		22,735	164,765
Sales, general and administrative	11,011	11,195		5,555	61,577
Total operating					
expenses	38,842	43,903		28,290	226,342
Loss from operations Interest income	(38,225)	(43,186)	)	(27,738) 15	(221,640) 298
Interest expense	(15,164)	(28,959)	)	(17,790)	(69,259)
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with the convertible	(13,104)	(20,737)	,	(17,770)	(07,237)
notes	2,660	13,860		(356)	16,754
Changes in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with	47				47

Medicis settlement					
Change in fair					
value of common					
stock warrant					
liability		(621)			(621)
Change in fair					
value of					
convertible					
preferred stock					
warrant liability		(743)	125	836	218
Other income					
(expense), net		(404)	(106)	170	3,961
Loss before					
income taxes		(52,448)	(58,259)	(44,863)	(270,832)
Benefit from					
income taxes					58
Net loss	\$	(52,448)	\$ (58,259)	\$ (44,863)	\$ (270,774)
Net income (loss)					
attributable to					
common					
stockholders					
(Note 16):					
Basic	\$	258	\$ (58,259)	\$ (44,863)	
Diluted	\$	1,083	\$ (58,259)	\$ (44,863)	
Net income (loss)					
per share					
attributable to					
common					
stockholders:					
Basic	\$	1.17	\$ (290.48)	\$ (226.06)	
D11 1	Φ.	1.05	Φ ( <b>200</b> 40)	<b>4</b> (226.06)	
Diluted	\$	1.05	\$ (290.48)	\$ (226.06)	
***					
Weighted-average					
number of shares					
used in					
computing net					
income (loss) per					
share attributable					
to common					
stockholders:		220, 220	200.500	100.456	
Basic		220,220	200,560	198,456	
D'1-4-1	4	020 170	200 500	100 456	
Diluted	l	,029,150	200,560	198,456	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-4

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and of Stockholders Deficit

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Conv	vertible Preferred Stock			Common Stock		Deficit Accumulated Other During		
	Shares		s Receivab from	le Shares Am		inco <b>id</b> e	evelopm&	T <b>tó</b> ck Do
Balance August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) and December 31, 2001	Silares	\$	\$	Shares And	·	\$	\$	\$
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock for cash and services rendered at \$33.00 per share in July 2002	42,876	1,415	(25)	4	,	Ŷ	•	Ψ
Issuance of common stock at \$2.70 per share in 2002 for cash, intellectual property and services rendered	.2,010	1,12	(22)	179,800	483			
Net loss							(1,884)	(

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

Balance						
December 31,	10.076	1 417	(25)	170.000	402	(1.004)
2002 Stock-based	42,876	1,415	(25)	179,800	483	(1,884) (
compensation						
expense					9	
Issuance of						
Series A						
convertible						
preferred						
stock for cash						
at \$33.00 per share in						
February 2003	11,851	391				
Issuance of	11,031	371				
common stock						
at \$2.70 per						
share in 2002						
for cash and						
intellectual						
property in June 2003				2,400	6	
Repayment of				2,400	U	
notes						
receivable						
from						
stockholders			25			
Net loss						(1,180) (

F-5

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and of Stockholders Deficit

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 (Continued)

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock	Deficit Accumulated Other During			
	Shares	Notes Recei from Amotockhold		Additimpalehen Paid-Ilmcolide ou@apita(Loss)	si <b>th</b> e velopm <b>St</b>	To otckh Def
Balance December 31, 2003	54,727	1,806	182,200	498	(3,064)	(2,
Stock-based compensation expense	6 1,727	1,000	102,200	8	(0,001)	(=,
Issuance of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock for cash, conversion of the convertible note and related interest at \$35.40 per share in April 2004, net of issuance costs						
of \$140 Issuance of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock warrants	199,224	6,837		15		

in connection with conversion of convertible note							
Issuance of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock warrants in lieu of future capital advances extended to the Company				11			
Net loss						(2,534)	(2,5
Balance December 31, 2004	253,951	8,643	182,200	532		(5,598)	(5.0
Issuance of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock for cash at \$46.35 per share in March 2005,	233,731	6,043	182,200	332		(3,376)	(5,0
net of issuance	124 942	6 220					<b>I</b>
costs of \$20 Unrealized	134,843	6,230					
costs of \$20 Unrealized loss on	134,843	6,230					
costs of \$20 Unrealized	134,843	6,230			(3)		

F-6

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and of Stockholders Deficit

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 (Continued)

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Con	vertible Pı	referred St	ock Receivab	Common Stock	O Add <b>itiom</b> ali	ther	Deficit cumulated During
			receivan from	ic	_		sivaie velopmesito
	Shares	Amousttoc	kholders	SharesAmo	our <b>£</b> apital(L		-
Balance December 31,							
2005	388,794	14,873		182,200	532	(3)	(10,602)
Stock-based compensation expense					75		
Reclassification of convertible preferred stock warrants to liabilities					(26)		
Realized loss on marketable securities					(20)	3	
Net loss							(9,378)
Balance December 31, 2006	388,794	14,873		182,200	581		(19,980)
Stock-based compensation expense					198		
Exercise of stock options at \$6.60 per share				228	2		
	279,425	16,710	(15)				

Issuance of				
Series C-1				
convertible				
preferred stock				
upon				
conversion of				
convertible				
debt and related				
interest at				
\$63.75 per				
share in				
December				
2007, net of				
issuance costs				
of \$1,103				
Issuance of				
Series C-2				
convertible				
preferred stock				
for cash at				
\$82.50 per				
share in				
December				
2007, net of				
issuance costs				
of \$328	64,242	4,972		
Issuance of				
Series C-3				
convertible				
preferred stock				
for cash at				
\$138.00 per				
share in				
December				
2007, net of				
issuance costs				
of \$1,132	144,927	15,452	1,708	
Net loss				(19,965)

F-7

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and of Stockholders Deficit

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 (Continued)

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

ulated ing	^
mg e pme <b>St</b> ge	toc D
,945)	(
,966)	(
,911)	(
	966)

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

Stock-based compensation							
expense							
Exercise of							
stock options							
at \$11.10 per							
share				8,634	96		
Issuance of							
Series D							
convertible							
preferred							
stock for cash							
at \$66.75 per							
share and							
upon							
conversion of							
convertible							
debt and							
related interest							
at \$66.75 per							
share in							
December							
2009, net of							
issuance costs of \$172	383,851	25,450	(6)				
Repayment of	303,031	23,430	(0)				
notes							
receivable							
from							
stockholders			15				
Net loss			13			(24,064)	(

F-8

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and of Stockholders Deficit

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 (Continued)

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

C	Convertible Pro	eferred Sto	ck	Common Stock		Deficit ecumulated During
	Shares		rom		Addationprehen Paid-Hincorba ountapital(Loss)	sivthe evelopmerSto
Balance December 32 2009		84,857	(6)	191,700	3,384	(85,975)
Stock-based compensatio expense		0 1,007	(0)	1,71,700	455	(30,5,10)
Exercise of stock options at \$2.70 per share	8			3,466	10	
Issuance of Series D convertible preferred stock for cas at \$66.75 per share, net of issuance cos of \$39	ſ	10,576				
Repayment of notes receivable from stockholders			6			
Net loss						(29,229)

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

Balance December 31,					
2010	1,517,231	95,433	195,166	3,849	(115,204) (
Stock-based	,				, .
compensation				272	
expense Issuance of				273	
Series B-1					
convertible					
preferred					
stock upon the					
net exercise of	150				
warrants Issuance of	150				
common stock					
subject to					
repurchase in					
August 2010					
for \$17.40 per share			3,333		
Common			3,333		
stock warrants					
issued in					
connection					
with					
convertible notes (January					
through June)				463	
Net loss					(44,863)

F-9

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and of Stockholders Deficit

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 (Continued)

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Con	wertible Pr	eferred Stock	Common Stock	Oth	Deficit Accumulated er During
	Shares	Notes Rec fror Amo <b>Sto</b> ckho		Add <b>iciom</b> atret Paid-Intnco	nensiv <b>t</b> he <b>De</b> velopmen <b>s</b> to
Balance December 31, 2011	1,517,381	95,433	198,499	4,585	(160,067)
Stock-based compensation expense	1,017,001	70,100	190,199	79	(100,007)
Issuance of common stock warrants in connection with convertible notes (September through December) Exercise of				153	
stock options at \$2.55 per share			2,530	6	
Exercise of common stock warrants at \$0.15 per share			2,995	1	
				(3,225)	

Series C-3 convertible preferred stock modification					
Net loss					(58,259)
Balance December 31, 2012 Stock-based compensation	1,517,381	95,433	204,024	1,599 548	(218,326)
expense Conversion of Series A and B convertible preferred stock into Series E-1 convertible preferred stock		(11,256)		J+0	11,256
Conversion of Series C convertible preferred stock into Series E-2 convertible preferred stock		(39,000)			39,000
Conversion of Series D convertible preferred stock into Series E-3 convertible preferred stock	607,476	(24,638)			24,638

F-10

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Convertible Preferred Stock and of Stockholders Deficit

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 (Continued)

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Co	nvertible Pr	eferred Stock	Common Stock	Oth	Deficit Accumulated er During
	Shares	Notes Rece from	ivable dersShares Amo	Addit@mabrel Paid-In Inco	nensiv <b>¢</b> he n <b>l</b> @evelopmen
Conversion of 2011 Notes into Series E-4 convertible preferred stock			et sonar es mio		s) Suge
Issuance of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock for cash at \$22.50 per share in February through May 2013, net of issuance costs of \$132	1,810,441	36,375		32,008	
Issuance of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock as a deemed dividend	7,911	177		(177)	
				4,272	

Issuance of common stock warrants in connection with Series E-5 convertible preferred stock financing Expiration of note payable from stockholder, Series E-1 (1,694)(63)63 Exercise of stock options at \$2.55 per share 4,284 11 Exercise of common stock warrants at \$0.15 per 52,481 7 share Net loss (52,448)Balance December 31, 2013 8,689,999 \$123,982 \$ 260,789 \$ \$38,331 \$ \$ (195,880)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-11

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

(In thousands)

**Year Ended** 

December 31,

**Cumulative Period** 

from

	-			August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to	
CACT	2013	2012	2011Dec	ember 31, 20	)13
CASH FLOWS FROM					
OPERATING					
ACTIVITIES					
Net loss	\$ (52,448)	\$ (58,259)	\$ (44.863)	\$ (270,774)	
Adjustments to	Ψ (E <b>2</b> , σ)	Ψ (E 0, E E )	Ψ (11,000)	\$ ( <b>=</b> 70,771)	
reconcile net					
loss to net cash					
used in					
operating					
activities:					
Depreciation					
and	4 004		4.000	0.011	
amortization	1,881	1,777	1,983	8,911	
Amortization of					
discount on					
debt and capital leases	4,128	7,427	4,904	19,861	
Amortization of		1,421	4,504	19,601	
debt issuance					
cost	217	300	230	869	
Revaluation of					
derivative					
liabilities					
associated with					
convertible					
notes	(2,660)	(13,860)	356	(16,164)	
Revaluation of	(47)			(47)	
derivative					

liabilities associated with the Medicis				
settlement				
Revaluation of				
common stock				
warrant liability	621			621
Convertible				
preferred stock				
warrant				
modification				
remeasurement				
adjustment	1,168			1,168
Revaluation of				
convertible				
preferred stock				
warrant liability	(425)	(125)	(836)	(5,382)
Stock-based				
compensation				
expense	548	79	273	2,440
Interest on				
convertible				
notes converted				
to convertible				
preferred stock	9,220	18,830	9,606	38,521
Interest for new				
debt upon				
issuance,				
non-cash	273			273
Capitalized				
interest	(453)			(453)
Modification of				
Series C-3				
convertible				
preferred stock				
in accordance				
with Medicis				
settlement		(2.22.7)		(2.225)
agreement		(3,225)		(3,225)
Derivative				
liabilities				
recognized as				
result of				
Medicis				
settlement		15 269		15 260
agreement		15,268		15,268
Cumulative of change				
effect of change				
in accounting				(0)
principle				(8)
				3

Realized loss				
on sale of				
short-term				
investments				
Gain on sale				
lease back				(250)
transactions				(258)
Loss on sale of				1.45
fixed assets				145
Write-off of				405
technology Issuance of				485
common stock for services				
rendered				4
Issuance of				4
Series A				
convertible				
preferred stock				
for services				
rendered				166
Issuance of				100
convertible				
preferred stock				
warrants to a				
service				
provider				598
Changes in				
operating assets				
and liabilities:				
Prepaid				
expenses and				
other current				
assets	422	(1,125)	(370)	(1,531)
Other				
non-current				
assets	(2,770)	257	(592)	(3,171)
Accounts				
payable	3,193	1,028	(636)	4,998
Accruals and				
other current				
liabilities	(3,915)	2,976	1,510	2,143
Payments				
against Medicis				
liabilities	(6,927)	200		(6,927)
Deferred rent	133	238	772	3,176
Deferred	0.2	(10.500)	(5.50)	0.0
revenue	83	(10,500)	(750)	83
Not oask	(47.750)	(20 01 4)	(20.412)	(200 207)
Net cash used	(47,758)	(38,914)	(28,413)	(208,207)
in operating				

## activities

CASH				
FLOWS				
FROM				
INVESTING				
ACTIVITIES				
Purchases of				
property and				
equipment	(6,477)	(319)	(150)	(20,430)
Change in				
restricted cash	75	75	75	(585)
Proceeds from				
sale of property				
and equipment				54
Proceeds from				
sale leaseback				
transactions				3,385
Purchase of				
short-term				
investments				(2,268)
Sales and				
maturities of				
short-term				
investments				2,265
Net cash used in investing activities	(6.402)	(244)	(75)	(17.570)
activities	(6,402)	(244)	(75)	(17,579)

F-12

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows** (Continued)

(In thousands)

Year Ended

**Cumulative Period** 

		ecember 31,		from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to			
	2013	2012	2011Dec	ember 31, 2	013		
CASH FLOWS							
FROM							
FINANCING							
ACTIVITIES							
Proceeds from issuance of							
convertible notes							
	21,903	18,170	67,150	126,223			
and notes payable Principal payments	21,903	10,170	07,130	120,223			
made on capital							
leases	(982)	(1,154)	(1,006)	(3,380)			
Principal payments	(702)	(1,101)	(1,000)	(3,500)			
made on notes							
payable	(7,594)	(3,403)	(12,077)	(29,996)			
Proceeds from the	, , ,	` ' '	, , ,	,			
exercise of stock							
options, net of							
repurchases	11	6		128			
Proceeds from the							
exercise of common							
stock warrants	7	1		8			
Proceeds from							
issuance of							
convertible	10.646			40.646			
preferred stock, net	40,646			40,646			
Proceeds from convertible							
Series B, C, and D convertible notes				73 007			
convertible notes				73,007			

Proceeds from								
convertible Series B bridge loan								495
Proceeds from								473
convertible Series C								
bridge loan								16,936
Proceeds from								
convertible Series D								
bridge loan								5,612
Repayments on notes receivable								
from stockholders								21
Proceeds from								21
capital equipment								
loan								413
Repayments on								
capital equipment								
loan								(413)
Not sook muserided								
Net cash provided by financing								
activities		53,991		13,620		54,067		229,700
W001 ( 1010)		,,,,,		10,020		2 1,007		,,,,,,
NET INCREASE								
(DECREASE) IN								
CASH AND CASH								
EQUIVALENTS		(169)	(	(25,538)		25,579		3,914
CASH AND CASH								
EQUIVALENTS		1 002		20 621		4,042		
Beginning of period		4,083		29,621		4,042		
CASH AND CASH								
EQUIVALENTS								
End of period	\$	3,914	\$	4,083	\$	29,621	\$	3,914
•								
SUPPLEMENTAL								
DISCLOSURES								
OF CASH FLOW								
INFORMATION: Cash paid for								
interest	\$	1 590	\$	2,302	\$	3 112	\$	8,394
merest	Ψ	1,570	Ψ	2,302	Ψ	3,112	Ψ	0,574
SUPPLEMENTAL								
DISCLOSURES								
OF NON-CASH								
INVESTING AND								
FINANCING								
<b>INFORMATION:</b> Fair value in excess	Φ	5 750	Ф	2 255	Φ	13,049	Φ	21.054
of debt host for	φ	3,730	φ	4,433	Ф	13,049	Φ	41,034
derivative liabilities								

associated with convertible notes								
Capital contribution								
on the								
extinguishment of								
the prior convertible								
preferred stock		74,894	\$		\$		\$	74,894
Capital contribution								
on the								
extinguishment of								
the 2011 Notes	\$ :	32,008	\$		\$		\$	32,008
Deemed dividend								
on issuance of								
Series E-5								
convertible								
preferred stock	\$	177	\$		\$		\$	177
Issuance of								
common stock								
warrants in								
connection with								
Series E-5								
convertible								
preferred stock								
financing	\$	4,272	\$	153	\$	463	\$	4,888
Issuance of								
common stock								
warrants in								
connection with the	Φ	2 727	ф		ф		φ	0.727
2013 Notes	\$	2,737	\$		\$		\$	2,737
Property and								
equipment purchases included								
•								
in accounts payable and accruals and								
other current								
liabilities	\$	2,285	\$		\$		\$	2,285
Rescission of note	Ψ	2,203	Ψ		Ψ		Ψ	2,203
receivable from								
stockholder	\$		\$		\$	60	\$	60
Issuance of	Ψ		Ψ		Ψ	00	Ψ	00
convertible								
preferred stock								
warrants	\$	139	\$		\$	121	\$	5,455
Reclassification of								
convertible								
preferred stock								
warrants to								
liabilities	\$		\$		\$		\$	18
Additions of	\$		\$		\$		\$	3,338
property and								
equipment under								

capital lease
obligations
Conversion of
convertible notes
and interest into
Series B-1, C-1 and
D convertible
preferred stock \$ \$ \$ 23,962
Deferred initial
public offering costs \$ 2,490 \$ \$ \$ 2,490

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-13

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the Cumulative

Period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013

#### 1. The Company and Basis of Presentation

Revance Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company) was incorporated in Delaware on August 10, 1999 under the name Essentia Biosystems, Inc. The Company commenced operations in June 2002 and on April 19, 2005, changed its name to Revance Therapeutics, Inc. The Company is a clinical stage specialty biopharmaceutical company focused on the development, manufacturing and commercialization of novel botulinum toxin products for multiple aesthetic and therapeutic applications. Botulinum toxin is a well-characterized protein currently used in numerous aesthetic and therapeutic indications representing a multi-billion dollar market in the United States and other countries. All currently approved and commercially available botulinum toxin products are administered by injection. The Company s lead product candidate, RT001, is a topical formulation of botulinum toxin type A, which is believed to have significant advantages over existing injectable products and could significantly grow the botulinum toxin market. The Company s second product candidate, RT002, is a novel injectable formulation of botulinum toxin type A designed to be more targeted and longer lasting than currently available botulinum toxin injectable products. These product candidates combine the Company s purified botulinum toxin with the Company s proprietary peptide delivery system. The Company owns the worldwide rights to both of its product candidates.

Since commencing operations in 2002, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts identifying and developing product candidates for the aesthetics and therapeutic markets, recruiting personnel and raising capital. The Company has devoted

predominantly all of its resources to the preclinical and clinical development of, and manufacturing capabilities for, RT001 and RT002. The Company has never been profitable and has not yet commenced commercial operations. Accordingly, the Company is considered to be in the development stage.

In August 2011, the Company entered into an agreement to sell the business related to its Relastin product line, to Precision Dermatology, Inc. (PDI). In consideration for this sale, Revance received an upfront payment of \$50,000 and the right to receive royalties and milestone payments based on future sales of Relastin products by PDI. In accordance with the agreement, the Company will receive royalties equal to at least \$300,000 per year per the minimum royalty requirements included within the agreement or an amount equal to the actual royalty based sales of Relastin if greater than the minimum royalty requirements for a period up to fifteen years from the date of the agreement.

The Company has incurred operating losses and negative cash flow from operations in each year since inception. The Company has not generated significant revenue from product sales to date and will continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to its ongoing operations. The Company has recorded net losses of \$52.4 million, \$58.3 million and \$44.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, and had an accumulated deficit during the development stage to December 31, 2013 of \$195.9 million and a net working capital deficit of \$42.7 million as of December 31, 2013. The Company has funded its operations primarily through the sale and issuance of convertible preferred stock, notes payable and convertible notes. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had capital resources consisting of cash and cash equivalents of \$3.9 million. On February 6, 2014, the Company executed an initial public offering ( IPO ) through a sale of 6,900,000 shares of common stock at \$16 per share, which raised approximately \$102.7 million in proceeds, reduced to \$95.6 million after the Medicis payment. The Company believes that its existing cash and cash equivalents and existing credit facility will allow the Company to fund its operating plan through at least the next 15 months.

### **Reverse Stock Split**

In January 2014, the Company s Board of Directors and stockholders approved an amended and restated certificate of incorporation effecting a 1-for-15 reverse stock split of the Company s issued and outstanding

F-14

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

shares of common stock and convertible preferred stock that was effective on February 3, 2014. The par value of the common and convertible preferred stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. All issued and outstanding share and per share amounts included in the accompanying financial statements have been adjusted to reflect this reverse stock split for all periods presented.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the Company's accounts and those of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary and have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (US GAAP). All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated during consolidation.

## Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Such management estimates include the fair value of common stock, stock-based compensation, fair value of convertible preferred stock and warrants, fair value of derivatives, and the valuation of deferred tax assets. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and also on assumptions that it believes are reasonable, however, actual results could significantly differ from those

estimates.

#### Risks and Uncertainties

The product candidates developed by the Company require approvals from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or foreign regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales. There can be no assurance that the Company s current and future product candidates will receive the necessary approvals. If the Company is denied approval or approval is delayed, it may have a material adverse impact on the Company s business and its consolidated financial statements.

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in the development stage including, but not limited to, dependency on the clinical and commercial success of its product candidates, ability to obtain regulatory approval of its product candidates, the need for substantial additional financing to achieve its goals, uncertainty of board adoption of its approved products, if any, by physicians and consumers, significant competition and untested manufacturing capabilities.

### Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents. The Company s cash and cash equivalents are held by a single financial institution and all cash is held in the United States of America. Such deposits may, at times, exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

F-15

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investment securities with remaining maturities at the date of purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents include deposit and money market accounts.

#### Restricted Cash

Deposits of \$585,000 and \$660,000 were restricted from withdrawal as of December 31, 2013 and 2012. The restriction is related to securing the Company s facility lease and expires in 2025 in accordance with the operating lease agreement, as amended. The restrictions on these balances are being released at a rate of \$75,000 per year until the balance is \$400,000 and then remain at that limit until the end of the lease. These balances are included in restricted cash on the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company uses fair value measurements to record fair value adjustments to certain financial and non-financial assets and to determine fair value disclosures. The accounting standards define fair value, establish a framework for measuring fair value, and require disclosures about fair value measurements. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required to be recorded at fair value, the principal or most advantageous market in which the Company would transact are considered along with assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, such as inherent risk,

transfer restrictions, and risk of nonperformance. The accounting standard for fair value establishes a fair value hierarchy based on three levels of inputs, the first two of which are considered observable and the last unobservable, that requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument s categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value are as follows:

- Level 1 Observable inputs, such as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 Valuations based on unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology and including data about assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available under the circumstances.

The Company did not have any Level 1 or Level 2 financial instruments carried at fair value as of December 31, 2013 or 2012. The Company s Level 3 instruments consist of the Company s convertible preferred stock warrant liabilities, derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes and derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement.

## Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization.

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which is between three to seven years. Maintenance

and repairs that do not extend the life or improve an asset are expensed in the period incurred.

F-16

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of their useful life or the term of the lease.

Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the costs and accumulated depreciation are removed from the consolidated balance sheets and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in the period realized.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets for indications of possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by comparison of the carrying amounts to the future undiscounted cash flows, attributable to these assets. Should impairment exist, the impairment would be measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the projected discounted future cash flows arising from those assets. There have been no such impairments of long-lived assets as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and the cumulative period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013.

#### Clinical Trial Accruals

The Company s clinical trial accrual process seeks to account for expenses resulting from obligations under contracts with clinical research organizations (CROs) and consultants, and under clinical site agreements in connection with conducting clinical trials. Clinical trial costs are charged to research and development expense as incurred. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations, which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows

that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided to the Company under such contracts. The Company s objective is to reflect the appropriate trial expense in the consolidated financial statements by matching the appropriate expenses with the period in which services and efforts are expended. In the event advance payments are made to a CRO, the payments will be recorded as a prepaid asset which will be amortized over the period of time the contracted services are performed. In addition to pass-through costs, the Company incurs costs in clinical trials in three distinct phases as follows:

- (i) Start-up Phase This phase includes the initial set-up of the clinical trial and usually occurs within a few months after the contract has been executed and includes costs which are expensed ratably over the start-up phase. Start-up phase activities include study initiation, site recruitment, regulatory applications, investigator meetings, screening, preparation, pre-study visits and training.
- (ii) Site and Study Management Phase This phase includes medical and safety monitoring, and patient administration and data management. These costs are usually calculated on a per patient basis and expensed ratably over the treatment period beginning on the date that the patient enrolls.
- (iii) Close Down and Reporting Phase includes analyzing the data obtained and reporting results, which occurs after patients have ceased treatment and the database of information collected is locked. These costs are expensed ratably over the close down and reporting phase. The CRO contracts generally include pass-through fees including, but not limited to, regulatory expenses, investigator fees, travel costs and other miscellaneous costs, including shipping and printing fees. The Company determines accrual estimates through reports from and discussion with applicable personnel and outside services providers as to the progress or state of completion of trials, or the services completed. The Company makes estimates of accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the consolidated financial statements based on the facts

and circumstances known to the Company at that time. The Company s clinical trial accrual is dependent, in part, upon the receipt of timely and accurate reporting from the CROs and other third party vendors.

F-17

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### Revenue

The Company recognizes revenue when the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of a sales arrangement exists; delivery has occurred; the price is fixed or determinable; and collectability is reasonably assured.

During the years ended December 31, 2006 to December 31, 2011, the Company generated limited revenue from the promotion and sale of Relastin, an over-the-counter topical cream which increases the content of elastin in the skin, resulting in fewer wrinkles and firmer skin. In August 2011, the Company entered into an asset purchase and royalty agreement for the sale of the Relastin product line for \$50,000 and royalties on future sales of Relastin. Accordingly under the Relastin asset purchase agreement, the Company recognized royalty revenue of \$300,000 during each of the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 and \$150,000 in milestone revenue in the year ended December 31, 2013 for achievement of a one-time milestone.

License revenue during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 resulted from a nonrefundable technology license fee which was deferred and recognized over the estimated period of performance. The Company estimated the performance period as the remaining life of the underlying patent at the inception of the license agreement, which was periodically reevaluated. License revenue for the year ended December 31, 2013 resulted from a nonrefundable technology access fee pursuant to an exclusive technology evaluation agreement. The Company received an upfront payment of \$0.3 million, which was deferred and is being recognized over the estimated performance period.

### Multiple Element Arrangements

The Company records arrangements with multiple deliverables based on the individual units of accounting determined to exist in the arrangement. A deliverable item is considered a separate unit of accounting when the item has value to the parties entering into the arrangement on a stand-alone basis, the delivery or performance of an undelivered item is considered probable and under the Company s control or represents a legal obligation to the Company. Items are considered to have stand-alone value when the Company could negotiate similar items on a stand-alone basis. When a deliverable does not meet the criteria to be considered a separate unit of accounting, the Company groups it with other deliverables that, when combined, meet the criteria, and the appropriate allocation of arrangement consideration is determined. Consideration is allocated at the inception of the contract to all deliverables based on their relative fair values.

#### Research and Development Expenditures

Research and development costs are charged to operations as incurred. Research and development costs include, but are not limited to, payroll and personnel expenses, clinical trial supplies, fees for clinical trial services, consulting costs and allocated overhead, including rent, equipment, depreciation and utilities. Research and development costs during the year ended December 31, 2012 also included the fair value of technology rights returned to the Company as a result of the Medicis settlement (Note 4).

#### Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method. The Company estimates actual current tax exposure together with assessing temporary differences resulting from differences in accounting for reporting purposes and tax purposes for certain items, such as accruals and allowances not currently deductible for tax purposes. These temporary differences result in deferred tax assets and liabilities,

F-18

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

which are included in the Company s consolidated balance sheets. In general, deferred tax assets represent future tax benefits to be received when certain expenses previously recognized in the Company s consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss become deductible expenses under applicable income tax laws or when net operating loss or credit carryforwards are utilized. Accordingly, realization of the Company s deferred tax assets is dependent on future taxable income against which these deductions, losses and credits can be utilized.

The Company must assess the likelihood that the Company s deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income, and to the extent the Company believes that recovery is not likely, the Company establishes a valuation allowance. Based on the available evidence, the Company is unable, at this time, to support the determination that it is more likely than not that its deferred tax assets will be utilized in the future. Accordingly, the Company recorded a full valuation allowance as of December 31, 2013 and 2012. The Company intends to maintain valuation allowances until sufficient evidence exists to support its reversal.

### **Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company maintains performance incentive plans under which incentive stock options and nonqualified stock options may be granted to employees and nonemployee consultants.

For stock options granted to employees, the Company recognizes compensation expense for all stock-based awards based on the grant-date estimated fair values, net of an estimated forfeiture rate. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to

vest is recognized as expense ratably over the requisite service period. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company estimates its forfeiture rate based on an analysis of its actual forfeitures and will continue to evaluate the adequacy of the forfeiture rate assumption based on actual forfeitures, analysis of employee turnover, and other related factors.

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to nonemployees is recognized based on the fair value of the stock options, determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, as they are earned. The awards vest over the time period the Company expects to receive services from the nonemployee.

#### Warrant Liabilities

The Company has issued freestanding warrants to purchase shares of common stock and convertible preferred stock in connection with certain debt and lease transactions. The Company accounts for these warrants as a liability in the financial statements because either the number of common stock shares issuable under the common stock warrants is not fixed until exercise or because the underlying instrument into which the warrants are exercisable, Series E-3, E-4 or Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, contain deemed liquidation provisions that are outside of the control of the Company.

The warrants are recorded at fair value using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of these warrants is re-measured at each financial reporting period with any changes in fair value being recognized as a component of other income (expense) in the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company will continue to re-measure the fair value of the warrant liabilities until: (i) exercise, (ii) expiration of the related warrant, or (iii) conversion of the convertible preferred stock underlying the security into common stock.

F-19

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### **Common Stock Warrants**

The Company accounts for warrants to purchase shares of its common stock in connection with the 2013 Notes as liabilities at fair value because these warrants may obligate the Company to transfer assets to the holders at a future date under certain circumstances, such as change of control. The Company remeasures these warrants to current fair value at each balance sheet date, and any change of fair value is recognized as a change in fair value of the warrant liability in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Common stock warrants classified as equity at inception are recorded to additional paid-in capital at fair value upon issuance.

#### Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants

The Company accounts for warrants to purchase shares of its convertible preferred stock that are contingently redeemable as liabilities at their estimated fair value because these warrants may obligate the Company to transfer assets to the holders at a future date under certain circumstances, such as a deemed liquidation event. The warrants are subject to remeasurement to fair value at each balance sheet date, and any fair value adjustments are recognized as change in fair value of convertible preferred stock warrant liability in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company will continue to adjust the liability

for changes in fair value until the earlier of the exercise or expiration of the convertible preferred stock warrants, conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock, or until holders of the convertible preferred stock can no longer trigger a deemed liquidation event.

#### **Derivative Liabilities**

The Company has outstanding derivative instruments related to redemption and conversion features embedded within outstanding convertible notes and other derivative instruments related to payment provisions underlying the Medicis settlement and the issuance of the convertible notes in 2013. These derivatives are accounted for as liabilities which will be remeasured to fair value as of each balance sheet date and the related remeasurement adjustments will be recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The derivative liabilities associated with the 2011 Convertible Notes are no longer outstanding due to the conversion of the related convertible notes in March 2013. The Company will continue to record adjustments to the fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement until the related settlement payments have been paid.

#### Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as a change in equity of a business enterprise during a period, resulting from transactions from non-owner sources. There have been no material items qualifying as other comprehensive loss and, therefore, for all periods presented, the Company s comprehensive loss was the same as its reported net loss.

## Net Income (Loss) per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

The Company calculates its basic and diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders in conformity with the two-class method required for companies with participating securities. Under the two-class method, the Company determines whether it has net income attributable to common stockholders, which includes the results of operations, capital contributions and deemed dividends less current period convertible preferred stock non-cumulative dividends. If it is determined that the Company does have net income attributable to common stockholders during a period, the related undistributed earnings are then allocated

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

between common stock and the convertible preferred stock based on the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period to determine the numerator for the basic net income per share attributable to common stockholders. In computing diluted net income attributable to common stockholders, undistributed earnings are re-allocated to reflect the potential impact of dilutive securities to determine the numerator for the diluted net income per share attributable to common stockholders. The Company s basic net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders is calculated by dividing the net income (loss) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by giving effect to all potential dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. For purposes of this calculation, options to purchase common stock and common stock warrants are considered common stock equivalents.

#### **Segment Information**

Management has determined that the Company operates as one reportable and operating segment which is the treatment of therapeutic and aesthetic conditions. The chief executive officer, who is the Company s chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. The Company has only had limited revenue since its inception, but all of it was derived in the United States and all of the Company s long-lived assets are maintained in the United States. Also, the Company manages its operations as a single operating segment.

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2013, the FASB issued changes to the accounting for obligations resulting from joint and several liability arrangements. These changes require an entity to measure such obligations for which the total amount of the obligation is fixed at the reporting date as the sum of (i) the amount the reporting entity agreed to pay on the basis of its arrangement among its co-obligors, and (ii) any additional amount the reporting entity expects to pay on behalf of its co-obligors. An entity will also be required to disclose the nature and amount of the obligation as well as other information about those obligations. Examples of obligations subject to these requirements are debt arrangements and settled litigation and judicial rulings. These changes become effective for the Company on January 1, 2014. Management has determined that the adoption of these changes would not have an impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements.

In July 2013, the FASB issued changes to the presentation of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists. These changes require an entity to present an unrecognized tax benefit as a liability in the financial statements if (i) a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position, or (ii) the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position. Otherwise, an unrecognized tax benefit is required to be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward. These changes become effective for the Company on January 1, 2014. Management has determined that the adoption of these changes will not have a significant impact on the Company s consolidated financial statements.

F-21

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### 3. License Agreements

In July 2009, the Company and Medicis Pharmaceutical Corporation (Medicis) entered into a license agreement (License Agreement) granting Medicis worldwide aesthetic and dermatological rights to the Company s investigational, injectable botulinum toxin type A product candidate in exchange for an upfront payment of \$10.0 million plus additional milestone payments. The Company was recognizing these payments as license revenue over the estimated performance period which was estimated as the remaining life of the underlying patent at the inception of the license agreement. In June 2013, the Company entered into an exclusive technology evaluation agreement with the Procter and Gamble Company to co-develop a peptide and explore applications of the TransMTS® delivery technology in two classes of over-the-counter cosmetic compounds. In connection with this agreement, the Company recognized license revenue of \$0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2013, wherebythe Company received an upfront payment in the amount of \$0.3 million, which was initially recorded as deferred revenue and is being recognized over the estimated performance period. The Company recognized total license revenue of \$0.2 million, \$0.4 million, \$0.5 million, and \$1.8 million during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, and the cumulative period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013.

In December 2007, Medicis acquired 144,927 shares of the Company s Series C-3 convertible preferred stock for \$20.0 million, or \$138.0 per share. As part of the arrangement, Medicis obtained an option to (i) acquire the Company for 95% of its fair value (the Acquisition Option) or (ii) obtain an exclusive license

for the topical delivery of neurotoxin for aesthetic indications in North America (the License Option) at fair value. These options, which were mutually exclusive, could have been exercised if certain triggers had been met. The proceeds from the sale of the Series C convertible preferred stock were recorded at historical cost using the relative fair value method. The aggregate fair value of the Series C-3 convertible preferred stock sold to Medicis was determined to be at \$16.6 million which was recorded as convertible preferred stock on the consolidated balance sheets. The Acquisition Option and the License Option were determined to have a fair value which was recorded to additional paid-in capital and deferred revenue.

In February 2007, the Company entered into a license and service agreement and a manufacturing and supply agreement with List Biological Laboratories, Inc. (List Laboratories), a developer of botulinum toxin. The agreement, as amended in April 2009, included certain milestone payments for the preparation of botulinum toxin and the development of the toxin manufacturing process as well as royalties from future sales of botulinum toxin. The Company expensed to research and development \$0, \$2.0 million, \$2.0 million, and \$6.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, and for the cumulative period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013. Included in accruals and other current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 are zero, \$3.8 million and \$1.8 million of accrued milestones which have been met but not yet paid.

The Company and Obagi Medical Products, Inc. (Obagi) are parties to an option and product license agreement (the Obagi Agreement) executed in December 2005. Pursuant to the Obagi Agreement, the Company granted Obagi an option to license certain zinc-based topical skin care products for the regeneration of elastin. The Obagi Agreement s definition of the license grant limited the grant to the field, which is defined as the physician distribution channel. The Obagi Agreement further provides that the license grant will be nonexclusive with respect to the Company for all purposes related to the Company s development, manufacture, commercialization and sale of licensed products outside the field and to all prescription products in

and out of the field worldwide and to any and all direct-to-consumer distribution channels. The Obagi Agreement required Obagi to make a nonrefundable first option payment of \$250,000 upon signing the agreement and, upon exercise of the option, required additional payments as specified in the agreement.

F-22

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In December 2006, the Company informed Obagi that Obagi s offer to sell an anti-aging skincare product called Obagi Elastiderm Night Eye Cream (Elastiderm) was a breach of the Obagi Agreement. The Company also provided Obagi with notice of termination of the Obagi Agreement, effective in 30 days, and demanded that Obagi immediately cease and desist from manufacturing, selling or distributing Elastiderm or any other zinc-containing product based on the Company s zinc technology. In January 2007, the Company notified Obagi that the termination had become effective and that, pursuant to the Obagi Agreement, Obagi has no further rights in, or to develop or use, the licensed products or the licensed technology. The Company also stated that any use by Obagi of the Company s confidential information would be a breach of the parties mutual nondisclosure agreement, as well as a misappropriation of the Company s trade secrets. The Company also notified Obagi that, pursuant to the Obagi Agreement, the remaining terms of the agreement are null and void, and the Company is entitled to keep the first option payment. Based on these facts and circumstances, the Company believes no future obligation is required and recorded the deferred revenue to other income (expense), net during the year ended December 31, 2011.

#### 4. Medicis Settlement

In October 2012 (the Settlement Date), the Company entered into a settlement and termination agreement with Medicis. The terms of the settlement provided for the reacquisition of the rights related to all territories of RT001 and RT002 from Medicis. The settlement provided for consideration payable by the Company to Medicis of up to \$25.0 million, comprised of (i) an upfront payment of \$7.0 million made in November 2012, (ii) \$14.0 million to be

made upon specified capital raising achievements by the Company (the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment) and (iii) \$4.0 million to be made upon the achievement of specified regulatory milestones by the Company (the Product Approval Payment). Beginning on the third anniversary of the Settlement Date, any unpaid amount will begin to accrue interest at a rate of 8% per annum.

The Company made the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment by paying Medicis 15% of cash proceeds received by the Company from specified capital raising achievements. This would be reduced to 10% if cash proceeds from an initial public offering are less than \$60.0 million, and further reduced to 5% if cash proceeds are less than \$40.0 million. If, prior to the first anniversary of the Settlement Date, the Company completes an acceleration transaction, which includes the following: (i) a change of control, (ii) any initial public offering in which existing stockholders of the Company sell shares or (iii) the Company distributes proceeds to its stockholders relating to a grant of rights to commercialize RT001 or RT002 to a third party, then the amount payable to Medicis would be \$12.9 million. If the Company completed an acceleration transaction after the first anniversary of the Settlement Date, then the amount payable would be \$14.0 million. The applicable payment would be due within five days following the completion of the acceleration transaction. The Company paid \$7.1 million upon the completion of an IPO and \$14.0 million in the aggregate in settlement of the Proceeds Sharing Agreement Payment under the October 2012 settlement agreement (see Note 19 Subsequent Events).

The Company determined that the Proceeds Sharing
Arrangement Payment and Product Approval
Payment are derivative instruments that should be
classified as liabilities in the consolidated balance
sheets. The derivative liabilities are required to be
carried at fair value, with changes in fair value
recorded in the consolidated statements of operations
and comprehensive loss for each period. The fair
value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment
was estimated to be \$12.9 million and the fair value
of the Product Approval Payment was estimated to be
\$2.4 million on the Settlement Date. As a result, the
Company determined the fair value of the
consideration on the Settlement Date to be \$22.3

million.

F-23

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The Company first determined the fair value of the reacquired technology rights and the fair value of the Series C-3 convertible preferred stock modification and thereafter allocated \$12.3 million of the Medicis settlement consideration (\$22.3 million settlement reduced by \$10.1 million to eliminate the related deferred revenue) using relative fair value allocation.

The fair value of the reacquired technology rights was determined at the time of the settlement. The Company noted that the \$10.0 million non-refundable upfront payment in July 2009 reflected the arm s length fair value for the initial milestone payment on a preclinical neurotoxin drug candidate and that no significant developments occurred beyond the initial milestone. In addition, the Company did not invest in further development of the related technology. Accordingly, as of the Settlement Date, a similar drug candidate could have been sold to a collaboration partner within a similar industry as the Company, and the non-refundable upfront fees negotiated between both parties, represents a reasonable estimate of fair value of the reacquired technology rights.

The total fair value of the Series C-3 convertible preferred stock, including both the Acquisition Option and the License Option, declined by \$3.6 million primarily as a result of termination of the Acquisition Option that would have allowed Medicis to purchase the remaining equity of the Company at a 5% discount to fair value. The Company estimated the fair value of the Acquisition Option as \$3.6 million, equal to approximately 5% of the Company s equity value not already owned by Medicis as of the Settlement Date.

The Company s management concluded that the fair value of the License Option was insignificant as there was no discount to Medicis because the option gave

Medicis the right to license the technology at market value, and that the removal of specified preferential rights were protective rights associated with the options that did not have value without the Acquisition Option. Consequently, the Company did not separately value those rights.

The fair value of the settlement consideration of \$22.3 million was first allocated to eliminate \$10.1 million of deferred revenue as the settlement agreement terminated all future obligations of the Company. The remaining amount of \$12.3 million was then allocated to the reacquired technology rights and the Series C-3 convertible preferred stock modification, using the relative fair value allocation.

Accordingly, the Company recorded the fair value of the consideration of \$22.3 million as follows:

Reversal of \$10.1 million in deferred revenue originating from the Company s delivery and performance obligations under the RT001 license option and RT002 license;

Relative fair value of \$9.0 million for the reacquired technology rights, which was recorded as research and development expense; and

Relative fair value of \$3.2 million for the termination of the Acquisition Option which was recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital.

#### **5. Fair Value Measurements**

The Company measures and reports certain financial instruments as liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis. These instruments consist of derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes, derivative liabilities

F-24

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

associated with the Medicis settlement, common stock warrant liabilities, and convertible preferred stock warrant liabilities are considered Level 3 instruments. The fair value of these instruments was as follows (in thousands):

## As of December 31, 2013 Fair ValueLevel Level 2 Level 3

<u>Liabilities</u>			
Derivative			
liabilities			
associated			
with			
convertible			
notes	\$ 4,890	\$ \$	\$ 4,890
Derivative			
liabilities			
associated			
with the			
Medicis			
settlement	8,294		8,294
Common			
stock warrant			
liability	3,358		3,358
Convertible			
preferred			
stock warrant			
liability	1,233		1,233
Total			
liabilities			
measured at			
fair value	\$ 17,775	\$ \$	\$ 17,775

As of December 31, 2012

	Fai	r Value	Level	Level 2	Level 3
<u>Liabilities</u>					
Derivative					
liabilities					
associated					
with					
convertible					
notes	\$	1,800	\$	\$	\$ 1,800
Derivative					
liabilities					
associated					
with the					
Medicis					
settlement		15,268			15,268
Convertible					
preferred					
stock warrant					
liability		351			351
Total					
liabilities					
measured at					
fair value	\$	17,419	\$	\$	\$ 17,419

The Company did not transfer any assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis to or from Level 1 and Level 2 during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

The following table sets forth a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Company s Level 3 financial instruments as follows (in thousands):

Derivative
Derivative Liability
LiabilityAssociated with Convertible
Associated with the CommonPreferred
Convertible MedicStock WaStank Warrant
Notes SettlementLiability Liability

Fair value as of				
December 31,				
2011	\$ 13,405	\$	\$ \$	476
Fair value of				
financial				
instruments				
issued	2,255	15,268		
Change in fair				
value	(13,860)			(125)

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

Fair value as of				
December 31,				
2012	1,800	15,268		351
Fair value of				
financial				
instruments				
issued	5,750		2,737	139
Payments				
against Medicis				
liabilities		(6,927)		
Modification				
remeasurement				1,168
Change in fair				
value	(2,660)	(47)	621	(425)
Fair value as of				
December 31,				
2013	\$ 4.890	\$ 8.294	\$ 3.358	\$1.233

F-25

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Level 3 instruments consist of the Company s derivative liabilities related to the outstanding convertible notes, derivative liabilities related to a litigation settlement, common stock warrant liabilities, and convertible preferred stock warrant liabilities.

The fair values of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes were measured using the Monte Carlo valuation methodology (Note 9). Inputs used to determine estimated fair value of these derivative instruments include the probability estimates of potential settlement scenarios for the convertible notes, a present value discount rate and an estimate of the expected timing of settlement. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the derivatives associated with the convertible notes are the scenario probabilities and the discount rate estimated at the valuation date. Generally, increases (decreases) in the discount rate would result in a directionally opposite impact to the fair value measurement of this derivative instrument. Also, changes in the probability scenarios would have had varying impacts depending on the weighting of each specific scenario. As discussed further in Note 9, heavier weighting towards a change in control, a private investment in public equity transaction (PIPE) or initial public offering would result in an increase in fair value of this derivative instrument.

The fair value of one of the derivative liabilities resulting from the Medicis litigation settlement, specifically the remaining liability for the derivative related to the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment (Note 4) as recognized cash payments against the liability, was measured using an option pricing model (Note 9). Inputs used to determine estimated fair value of this derivative include the equity value of the Company, expected timing of the respective

settlement payments, a risk-free interest rate and the expected volatility. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment derivative are the equity value of the Company and the expected timing of the payments at the valuation date.

Generally, increases (decreases) in these unobservable inputs would result in a directionally similar impact to the fair value measurement of this derivative instrument.

The fair value of the remaining derivative liability resulting from the Medicis litigation settlement, specifically the derivative related to the Product Approval Payment (Note 4), was determined by estimating the timing and probability of the related regulatory approval and multiplying the payment amount by this probability percentage and a discount factor based primarily on the estimated timing of the payment and a credit risk adjustment (Note 9). The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Product Approval Payment derivative are the expected timing and probability of the payments at the valuation date and the credit risk adjustment. Generally, increases (decreases) in probability estimate and decreases (increases) in the credit risk adjustment inputs would result in a directionally similar impact to the fair value measurement.

The fair values of the outstanding common stock warrants and convertible preferred stock warrants were measured using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model (Note 14). Inputs used to determine estimated fair value of the warrant liabilities include the estimated fair value of the underlying stock at the valuation date, the estimated term of the warrants, risk-free interest rates, expected dividends and the expected volatility of the underlying stock. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability are the fair value of the underlying stock at the valuation date and the estimated term of the warrants. Generally, increases (decreases) in the fair value of the underlying stock and estimated term would result in a directionally similar impact to the fair value measurement.

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### **6. Balance Sheet Components**

### Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment, net consists of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2013	2012	
Research			
equipment	\$ 9,045	\$ 8,472	
Computer			
equipment	496	487	
Furniture and			
fixtures	451	428	
Leasehold			
improvements	3,632	3,622	
Construction in			
progress	8,880	326	
Total property			
and equipment	22,504	13,335	
Less:	,	,	
accumulated			
depreciation and			
amortization	(8,189)	(6,355)	
Property and			
equipment, net	\$ 14,315	\$ 6,980	

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$1.9 million, \$1.8 million, \$2.0 million and \$8.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and for the cumulative period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013.

The Company has cancelable obligations to make future payments to certain vendors that become due and payable during the construction of manufacturing facilities in Newark, California, starting in the year ended December 31, 2013. The arrangement was accounted for as construction-in-progress and the outstanding obligations as of December 31, 2013 were \$1.8 million. The Company capitalized interest costs in the amount of \$0.5 million, \$0 and \$0 within construction-in-progress during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

#### Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			
	2013	2	012	
Prepaid expenses	\$ 512	\$	381	
Prepaid clinical				
trial expenses	19		791	
Accounts				
receivable	225		75	
Other current				
assets	69			
Total prepaid				
expenses and other				
current assets	\$ 825	\$	1,247	

F-27

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### Accruals and Other Current Liabilities

Accruals and other current liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			31,
		13		012
Accrued compensation	\$ 6	589	\$	457
Accrued milestones				
obligations			3	,775
Accrued clinical trial				
expenses	1	69	1	,168
Accrued interest on				
notes payable	4	178		164
Accrued				
construction-in-progress				
obligations	1,7	757		
Accrued initial public				
offering costs	5	606		
Other current liabilities	5	557		437
Total accruals and other				
current liabilities	\$4,1	56	\$6	,001

### **Other Non-Current Assets**

Other non-current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			
	2013	2012		
Deferred initial				
public offering				
costs	\$ 2,812	\$		

Unamortized debt

issuance costs 194 453

Total other

non-current assets \$ 3,006 \$ 453

#### 7. Convertible Notes and Warrants

#### 2006 Convertible Notes and Warrants

In September 2006, the Company issued convertible promissory notes bearing interest at 8.0% per annum in exchange for cash of \$3.2 million. The Company issued additional convertible promissory notes under the September 2006 note agreement during the year ended December 31, 2007 for an additional principal amount of \$13.8 million. In December 2007, the full principal balance of these convertible promissory notes in the amount of \$17.0 million plus accrued interest of \$864,000 converted into 279,425 shares of Series C-1 convertible preferred stock at a conversion price of \$63.75 per share. In connection with the issuance of the convertible promissory notes during the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2007, the Company issued warrants to purchase 73,487 shares of Series C-1 convertible preferred stock, all with an exercise price of \$63.75 per share and a contractual term of five years from issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the issuance date of \$2.7 million was recorded as debt discount which was fully amortized to interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2007. These warrants expired unexercised in December 2012.

#### 2009 Convertible Notes

In October and November 2009, the Company issued convertible promissory notes bearing interest at 8.0% per annum in exchange for cash of \$5.6 million. In December 2009, the full principal balance of these convertible promissory notes plus accrued interest of \$54,000 converted into 84,889 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock at a conversion price of \$66.75 per share.

F-28

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### 2011 Convertible Notes and Common Stock Warrants

In January 2011, the Company entered into a convertible promissory note agreement (the 2011 Notes) to borrow up to \$15.0 million in three installments in the form of convertible debt. In May 2011, the Company amended the credit facility to modify the maturity date of the initial three installments and borrowed an additional amount of \$30.0 million from new investors. Between September and December 2012, the Company completed three additional installments of 2011 Notes in the amount of \$18.2 million. Of the 2011 Notes issued, an aggregate of \$40.6 million were issued to related parties of which \$30.9 million were issued to existing stockholders with holdings of 5% or more of the outstanding equity of the Company at the time of issuance. These holders were determined to be related parties because they include holders of convertible preferred stock and board members who can influence the conversion or redemption of the 2011 Notes. The holders of the 2011 Notes were entitled to receive payment equal to 150% of the aggregate amount of the outstanding principal and all accrued interest and fees if the notes were paid upon maturity. All of the 2011 Notes bore simple interest at a rate of 8.0% per annum and were scheduled to mature in May 2013. The principal and accrued interest on the 2011 Notes was convertible (i) upon a future issuance of the Company s convertible preferred stock into that same stock at a conversion price equal to  $66^{2}/_{3}\%$  of the price per share paid in our initial public offering; (ii) upon an initial public offering into common stock at a conversion price equal to 40% of the price per share paid in the initial public offering; or (iii) upon a PIPE transaction into common stock at a conversion price equal to 40% of the price per share paid in the PIPE. In addition, a payment equal to 300% of the

outstanding principal and accrued interest was required upon an acquisition or an asset transfer of the Company and the 2011 Notes were able to be prepaid at any time before maturity with a payment equal to 150% of the outstanding principal and accrued interest at the time of payment. The 2011 Notes were secured by substantially all the assets of the Company but were subordinate to the interests of the Hercules Notes Payable (Note 8).

In conjunction with a Series E-5 convertible preferred stock offering in the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company, with the consent of at least 75% of the Convertible Note holders, amended the Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement under which the 2011 Notes were issued to allow for the conversion of 2011 Notes into 4,748,484 shares of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock. The outstanding principal and accrued interest of the 2011 Notes of \$71.0 million were converted at a price equal to  $66^{2}/_{3}\%$  of the Series E-5 offering price of \$22.425 per share per the terms of the 2011 Notes. The modification of the 2011 Notes was treated as an extinguishment of debt, in which the resulting issuances of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock was recorded at its estimated fair value on the date of the extinguishment. The difference in the estimated fair value of the Series E-4 convertible preferred stock and the carrying values of the outstanding principal, accrued interest and the remaining debt issuance costs related to the 2011 Notes was recorded as a capital contribution in the amount of \$32.0 million which was recognized to additional paid-in capital during the year ended December 31, 2013. The Company recognized the capital contribution as such because, immediately prior to the conversion, substantially all of the holders of the 2011 Notes were holders of the Company s outstanding capital stock. In addition, the Company remeasured the embedded derivative to its fair value of approximately zero immediately prior to the conversion of the 2011 Notes in March 2013, as the execution of a qualified financing approached certainty, resulting in a gain of \$1.8 million.

The Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$43,000 and \$277,000 during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 in connection with the issuance of the 2011 Notes. These amounts were recorded as a deferred charge to be amortized to interest expense over the terms of the borrowings. The Company recognized interest expense from the amortization of

the debt issuance costs of \$62,000, \$145,000 and \$72,000 during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. The unamortized debt issuance costs balances were \$103,000 and \$205,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011. There was no unamortized debt issuance cost balance as of December 31, 2013 as the 2011 Notes were no longer outstanding.

F-29

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Also in connection with the issuance of the 2011 Notes, the Company issued warrants to purchase 192,639 shares of common stock and with a fair value of \$463,000 during the year ended December 31, 2011 and warrants to purchase 77,521 shares of common stock and with a fair value of \$153,000 during the year ended December 31, 2012, all with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share. The relative fair value of the warrants was recorded as debt discount which was amortized to interest expense over the loan term. The Company recognized interest expense of \$214,000, \$260,000 and \$148,000 from the amortization of the warrant related debt discounts during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. The unamortized warrant related debt discount balances were \$214,000 and \$320,000 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011. There was no unamortized warrant related debt discount balance as of December 31, 2013 as the 2011 Notes were no longer outstanding.

Also in connection with the 2011 Notes, the Company determined that the conversion and redemption features were embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation and separate accounting. Accordingly, the Company recorded a derivative liability of \$2.3 million for the 2011 Notes issued during the year ended December 31, 2012. The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the 2011 Notes at the time of issuance was recognized as an additional debt discount and was amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2011 Notes. The Company recognized interest expense of \$2.8 million, \$7.1 million and \$3.7 million from the amortization of the derivative liability related debt discounts during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. In the year ended December 31, 2013, the 2011 Notes converted into shares of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock. Immediately prior to the conversion,

the Company determined that the fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes were reduced to zero. The unamortized derivative related debt discount balance was \$4.6 million as of December 31, 2012. There was no unamortized derivative related debt discount balances as of December 31, 2013 as the 2011 Notes were no longer outstanding. As of the date of conversion, the Company was in compliance with all covenants in the 2011 Notes.

#### 2013 Convertible Notes and Common Stock Warrants

In October 2013, the Company entered into a convertible promissory note and warrant agreement (the 2013 Notes) to borrow up to \$30.0 million. The Company borrowed \$19.4 million in the fourth quarter of 2013. The 2013 Notes bear interest at 12% per annum and mature in October 2014. The principal and interest under the 2013 Notes are convertible into (i) shares of convertible preferred stock in the next qualified financing at the per share price to the public of the stock sold in the financing or (ii) shares of common stock upon an IPO at the per share price of the stock sold in the IPO, if either event occurs prior to maturity of the 2013 Notes. If such conversion occurs prior to the notes maturity on October 2014, the unpaid accrued interest shall also include any interest that would have accrued had the 2013 Notes remained outstanding through October 2014. If upon maturity a qualified preferred stock financing or IPO has not occurred, the holders may convert their notes into shares of Series E-5 at \$22.425 per share. Upon a liquidation event, acquisition or asset sale of the Company before the notes are converted or repaid, the convertible notes will be either, at the election of the holder, (i) repaid at 300% of the original principal plus accrued interest or (ii) converted into shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock at \$22.425 per share. The 2013 Notes may not be prepaid without written consent of the holders of at least two thirds of the aggregate principal amount, but upon consent, will be repaid at 150% of the outstanding principal plus accrued interest to the date of the prepayment. The 2013 Notes are secured by all of the Company s assets, excluding intellectual property.

In connection with the 2013 Notes, the Company issued warrants to purchase common stock to the

2013 Note holders. The number of warrants issued will be equal to (i) the aggregate number of shares issuable upon conversion of the notes multiplied by 25% or (ii) 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes divided by \$1.3455 if the notes have not converted or been repaid at the time of exercise. The common stock warrants will

F-30

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

have an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and will expire if not exercised on the earlier to occur of (i) the Company s IPO, (ii) an acquisition or asset transfer of the Company or (iii) seven years from the date of issuance. The fair value of the warrants of \$2.7 million was classified as a liability and recorded as a debt discount that will be amortized to interest expense using the straight-line method over the loan term. The Company recognized interest expense \$1.3 million for the amortization of the warrant and embedded derivative related debt discount for the year ended December 31, 2013. The unamortized debt discount balance was \$7.2 million as of December 31, 2013. As of December 31, 2013, the 2013 Notes were recorded on the balance sheet as \$12.2 million, which is the amount of the total borrowings of \$19.4 million, net of \$7.2 million of unamortized debt discount.

The outstanding principal amount balance and any accrued interest through October 7, 2014 on the 2013 Notes converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock, and the warrants were net exercised effective immediately upon the Company s IPO in February 2014. (See Note 19 Subsequent Events).

#### Interest Expense

The accrued interest, and related interest expense, includes cash and non-cash components with the non-cash components consisting of (i) interest recognized from the amortization of debt issuance costs which are generally derived from cash payments related to the issuance of convertible notes and notes payable and which are capitalized on the consolidated balance sheets, (ii) interest recognized from the amortization of debt discounts derived from the issuance of warrants and derivatives issued in conjunction with convertible notes which are also capitalized on the consolidated balance sheets and

(iii) interest recognized on convertible notes which were not paid but instead converted into shares of convertible preferred stock. The capitalized amounts related to the debt issuance costs and debt discounts are generally amortized to interest expense over the term of the related debt instruments. The interest expense by cash and non-cash components is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Er 2013	nded Decem	ber 31, 2011
Cash	2013	2012	2011
related			
interest			
expense <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (1,590)	\$ (2,302)	\$ (3,112)
Non-cash	Ψ (1,570)	Ψ (2,302)	ψ (3,112)
interest			
expense			
debt			
issuance			
costs	(490)	(300)	(230)
Non-cash	(170)	(500)	(230)
interest			
expense			
warrant and			
derivative			
related debt			
discounts	(4,128)	(7,427)	(4,904)
Non-cash	(1,120)	(7,127)	(1,501)
interest			
expense			
convertible			
notes	(9,409)	(18,930)	(9,544)
Capitalized	(2,102)	(10,750)	(2,511)
interest			
expense <sup>(2)</sup>	453		
on poliso	100		
Total			
interest			
expense	\$ (15,164)	\$ (28,959)	\$ (17,790)

- (1) Cash related interest expense included interest payments to Hercules Notes Payable and Essex Notes.
- (2) Interest expense capitalized pursuant to Accounting Standards Codification Topic 835, Interest.

## 8. Notes Payable

In November 2008, the Company entered into two secured promissory notes (the Venture Debt) with two venture debt lenders for \$8.0 million. These secured promissory notes bore interest at the prime rate plus 5.5% per annum. Starting in January 2009, the Venture Debt was to be repaid in 36 equal monthly payments of principal and interest. The secured promissory notes were secured by all assets of the Company. In connection with this financing, the Company issued warrants to purchase 8,727 shares of Series C-2 convertible preferred stock with exercise prices of \$82.50 per share. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issue of \$593,000 was

F-31

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

recorded as a debt discount and was amortized to interest expenses over the term of the loan. The warrants expired unexercised in December 2009.

In May 2010, the secured promissory notes underlying the Venture Debt were amended to provide for additional funding of \$11.0 million and to add an additional lender. The additional funding bore interest at the prime rate plus 5.5% per annum and was to be repaid in 33 equal monthly payments of principal and interest. During the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011, the interest rate on the Venture Debt was 10.5% per annum. In connection with this financing, the Company issued warrants to purchase 30,561 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock with an exercise price of \$66.75 per share. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issue of \$1.1 million was recorded as a debt discount and was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the loan. The Company recognized interest expense of \$437,000 from the amortization of the Venture Debt related debt discount during the year ended December 31, 2011.

In September 2011, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement with Hercules Technology Growth Capital (the Hercules Notes Payable), a venture financing firm, for \$22.0 million. From the proceeds of the Hercules Notes Payable, \$7.0 million was used to fully repay the principal and accrued interest due under the Venture Debt. At the time of the Venture Debt repayment, the remaining unamortized debt discount of \$579,000 was written-off to interest expense.

The Hercules Notes Payable matures in March 2015, is secured by all assets of the Company, and bears interest at the greater of (i) 9.85% per annum or

(ii) 9.85% per annum plus the difference of the prime rate less 3.25% per annum and contains covenants that require, among other things, that the Company seek consent from Hercules prior to certain corporate changes and provide certain unaudited financial information within 30 days after the end of each month. Starting in July 2012, the loan is to be repaid in 33 equal monthly payments of principal and interest of \$764,000 plus an end of term payment of \$500,000 if the loan is prepaid, or \$400,000 if paid upon maturity. The loan also allows for prepayment at any time with a moving premium ranging from 1% to 4% of \$15.0 million, depending on when the prepayment occurs.

In connection with the Hercules Notes Payable, the Company issued warrants to purchase 17,977 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock at \$66.75 per share. The fair value of the warrants of \$122,000 was recorded as a debt discount and is amortized to interest expense using the straight-line method over the loan term. The Company recognized interest expense of \$70,000, \$35,000 and \$9,000 from the amortization of the warrant related debt discount for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. The unamortized debt discount balance was \$43,000, \$78,000 and \$113,000 as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. The Company incurred \$544,000 of debt issuance costs in connection with the Hercules Notes Payable which is also being amortized to interest expense over the term of the borrowings. The Company recognized interest expense of \$155,000. \$155,000 and \$39,000 from the amortization of the debt issuance costs during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. The unamortized debt issuance costs balances were \$194,000, \$350,000 and \$505,000 as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

On December 20, 2013, the Company signed a Loan and Lease Agreement to borrow up to \$10.8 million in the form of Secured Promissory Notes from Essex Capital (the Essex Notes ) to finance the completion and installation of the Company s RT001 commercial fill/finish line ( the Fill/Finish Line ). Under the Loan and Lease Agreement, with the issuance of each Note the Company will issue warrants ( Warrants ) to purchase its capital stock. Upon acceptance of the Fill/Finish Line by the Company, Essex Capital will purchase the Fill/Finish Line at the original invoice amounts in exchange for extinguishing the balances

due under the Notes. Concurrently with this sale, the Company will lease the Fill/Finish Line from Essex Capital for a fixed monthly payment to be paid over three years. At the end of the lease the Company will have the option to purchase the

F-32

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Fill/Finish Line for 10% of the original purchase amount. During the term of the Notes, the Company will make interest only payments. The Notes must be repaid in full if the Fill/Finish Line is not accepted and the sale-leaseback is not executed prior to the one year anniversary of the Notes. These bear interest at 11.5% until the completion of the initial public offering in February 2014. Subsequent to the initial public offering the notes bear interest at 10.375% per annum. In December 2013, the Company drew down \$2.5 million under short-term notes pursuant to the Essex Capital Facility, and an additional \$2.5 million in January 2014 under short-term notes (see Note 19).

In connection with the Essex Notes, the Company issued warrants to purchase shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, which converted to warrants to purchase common stock upon the Company s IPO. The Company is required to issue the warrants regardless of whether it draws down the full \$10.8 million under the agreement or not, unless it chooses to discontinue construction of the equipment. In December 2013, we drew down \$2.5 million under short-term notes pursuant to the Essex Capital Facility and issued warrants to purchase 12,345 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, and drew down an additional \$2.5 million in January 2014 under short-term notes and issued warrants to purchase an additional 12,345 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock. Convertible preferred stock warrants were granted for all notes issued before the IPO in February 2014. Subsequent to the February 2014 IPO, the previously issued warrants to purchase shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock converted into warrants to purchase shares of common stock. Common stock warrants will be issued for all notes issued after the February 2014 IPO and the number of shares of common stock to be issued pursuant to these warrants will be determined

by dividing 10% of the principal amount of the notes divided by \$12.96. The fair value of the warrants at the issuance date of \$0.1 million and debt issuance costs totaling \$0.03 million were recorded as discount on debt, and will be amortized to interest expense using the straight-line method over the loan term. The Company recognized interest expense \$4,000 for the amortization of the warrant related debt discount for the year ended December 31, 2013. The unamortized debt discount balance was \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2013.

As of December 31, 2013, future principal payments under the Notes Payable are as follows (in thousands):

<b>Year Ending December 31,</b>	
2014	\$ 10,897
2015	2,641
Total principal payments	13,538
Less: debt discount	(204)
Less: current portion	(10,702)
Long-term portion of notes	
payable	\$ 2,632

The Company made principal and interest payments on the Hercules Notes Payable and the Essex Notes in the amount of \$9.2 million and zero, respectively, during the year ended December 31, 2013.

F-33

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## 9. Derivative Liabilities

The fair value of the outstanding derivative liabilities was (in thousands):

	As of December 31,		
	2013	2012	
Derivative			
liabilities			
associated with			
convertible notes	\$ 4,890	\$ 1,800	
Derivative			
liabilities			
associated with			
Medicis			
settlement			
Proceed sharing			
payment	6,684	12,880	
Derivative			
liabilities			
associated with			
Medicis			
settlement			
Product approval			
payment	1,610	2,388	
Total fair value			
of outstanding			
derivatives	\$ 13,184	\$ 17,068	

## Derivative Liabilities associated with 2011 Convertible Notes

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company issued convertible notes in the amount of \$63.3 million in the aggregate (Note 7). The 2011

Notes had conversion and redemption features related to the conversion of the notes which were determined to be embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation and separate accounting. Accordingly, the Company recorded a derivative liability of \$2.3 million associated with the 2011 Notes issued during the year ended December 31, 2012 and a derivative liability of \$13.0 million associated with the convertible notes issued during the year ended December 31, 2011. The fair value of these derivative instruments was recognized as an additional debt discount and as a derivative liability on the consolidated balance sheets upon issuance of the respective convertible notes. The derivative liability required periodic remeasurements to fair value while the derivative was still outstanding and, accordingly, the Company recognized remeasurement gains for this instrument during the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 of \$1.8 million and \$13.9 million. The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined upon issuance using a with-and-without valuation methodology with the following weighted-average assumptions:

## During the year ended December 31,

	2012	2011
Expected term (in		
years)	0.6	2.1
Discount rate	55.0%	55.0%
Weighted-average		
scenario		
probabilities		
Maturity	5.0%	20.0%
Qualified		
financing	70.0%	30.0%
Initial public		
offering	14.0%	20.0%
PIPE	0.0%	10.0%
Change in control	11.0%	20.0%

F-34

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 using the with-and-without valuation methodology with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	As of December 31,	
	2012	2011
Expected term (in		
years)	0.4	1.4
Discount rate	55.0%	55.0%
Weighted-average		
scenario		
probabilities		
Maturity	5.0%	10.0%
Qualified financing	93.0%	50.0%
Initial public		
offering	0.0%	25.0%
PIPE	0.0%	0.0%
Change in control	2.0%	15.0%

The remeasurement adjustments at each financial reporting date were reflected in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss as change in fair value of derivative liabilities associated with the convertible notes and the fair value of the derivatives was recorded as a current obligation as of December 31, 2012. The related convertible notes converted into shares of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2013 (Note 7) at which time these embedded derivatives associated with the convertible notes were also settled. Immediately prior to the conversion, the Company reduced the fair value of the embedded derivatives to zero as the execution of a qualified financing approached certainty.

## Derivative Liabilities Associated with 2013 Convertible Notes

During the fourth quarter of the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company issued convertible promissory notes (the 2013 Notes ) in the amount of \$19.4 million in aggregate (Note 7). The 2013 Notes has conversion and redemption features related to the conversion of the notes which were determined to be embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation and separate accounting. Accordingly, the Company recorded an embedded derivative liability of \$5.8 million associated with the 2013 Notes on the date of issuance. The fair value of these derivative instruments was recognized as an additional discount and as a derivative liability on the consolidated balance sheets upon issuance of the respective convertible notes. The derivative liability required periodic remeasurements to fair value while the derivative was still outstanding and accordingly, the Company recognized remeasurement gains for the 2013 Notes during the year ended December 31, 2013 of \$0.9 million.

The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined upon issuance in 2013 using Monte Carlo simulation with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	As of Issuance
Expected term (in	
years)	0.9
Discount rate	15.0%
Weighted-average	
scenario	
probabilities:	
Maturity	5.0%
Qualified financing	20.0%
Initial public offering	60.0%
Change in control	15.0%

F-35

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with convertible notes was determined as of December 31, 2013 using the Monte Carlo simulation with the following weighted-average assumptions:

# As of December 31, 2013

Expected term (in	
years)	0.8
Discount rate	16.5%
Weighted-average	
scenario	
probabilities	
Maturity	5.0%
Qualified financing	5.0%
Initial public	
offering	80.0%
Change in control	10.0%

The outstanding principal amount balance and any accrued interest through October 7, 2014 on the 2013 Notes converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock upon the Company s IPO in February 2014 (Note 19).

#### Derivatives Related to Medicis Settlement

In October 2012, the Company entered into a settlement with Medicis that resulted in the Company reacquiring rights from Medicis and terminating their contractual relationship. In the settlement, the Company agreed to pay Medicis an aggregate of up to \$25.0 million consisting of (i) \$7.0 million payable at the execution of the settlement agreement; (ii) \$14.0 million payable based on the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement whereby 15% of specified types of cash proceeds received by the Company are to be remitted to Medicis until the full \$14.0 million is paid (an

aggregate of \$6.9 million of which was paid to Medicis in April and May 2013); and (iii) \$4.0 million payable due upon marketing approval of RT001 or RT002 in the United States or any major European market (Note 4). The Company determined that the settlement provisions related to the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment in (ii) and the Product Approval Payment in (iii) above were derivative instruments that require fair value accounting as a liability at the time of settlement and periodic fair value remeasurements going forward. The fair value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment was estimated to be \$12.9 million and the fair value of the Product Approval Payment was estimated to be \$2.4 million upon issuance in October 2012 and as of December 31, 2012. The fair value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment derivative was initially determined using an option pricing model with the following assumptions: expected term of 0.75 years, risk-free rate of 0.2% and volatility of 46%. This valuation was heavily weighted toward an initial public offering being the most likely outcome for the Company at that time.

The fair value of the Product Approval Payment derivative was determined by estimating the timing and probability of the related approval and multiplying the payment amount by this probability percentage and a discount factor assuming a term of two years and a risk-free rate of 0.25%.

As a result of the Series E-5 convertible preferred stock offering which took place during the year ended December 31, 2013 (Note 13) and in accordance with the Medicis settlement agreement (Note 4), the Company made payments in the amount of \$6.9 million to Medicis against the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment during year ended December 31, 2013.

As of December 31, 2013, the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment derivative and the Product Approval Payment derivative were remeasured to fair value. The fair value of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment derivative as of December 31, 2013 of \$6.7 million was determined using an option pricing model with the following assumption: expected term of 0.1-0.5 years, risk-free rate of 0.01% 0.10% and volatility of 37.0%

F-36

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

47.5%. The fair value of the Product Approval Payment derivative as of December 31, 2013 in the amount of \$1.6 million was determined by updating the estimate of the timing and probability of the related approval and a discount factor assuming a term of 3.25 years, a risk-free rate of 0.9% and a credit risk adjustment of 6%.

As a result of the fair value measurements during the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company recognized a \$0.05 million aggregate gain during the period. This loss was made up of a \$0.7 million loss from the remeasurement of the Proceeds Sharing Arrangement Payment, due to the updated estimate of the timing of the related payments, and a \$0.8 million gain from the remeasurement of the Product Approval Payment, due to the updated estimate of the probability of the related product approval. The Company will record adjustments to the fair value of the derivative liabilities associated with the Medicis settlement until the related settlement payments have been paid.

# 10. Capital Leases

In connection with the purchases of machinery and equipment in the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company entered into multiple sale and lease-back transactions. These sale and lease-back transactions involved the Company purchasing machinery and equipment for \$3.3 million and recording depreciation expense of \$258,000. The lessor then purchased the equipment from the Company at its original purchase price resulting in a gain of \$258,000 in the year ended December 31, 2010. These leases were deemed capital leases as the present value of the future payments exceeded 90% of the fair market value of the equipment. Under these leases, the Company will make monthly payments of \$108,000 to the lessor

over three years and on a month-to-month basis following such period.

The cost and accumulated depreciation for assets under capital leases, which were included in property and equipment, are as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2013 2012	
Cost	\$ 3,371	\$ 3,417
Accumulated depreciation	(2,134)	(1,481)
Net book value	\$ 1,237	\$ 1,936

The depreciation expense of these leased assets was \$653,000, \$683,000, \$683,000 and \$2.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and the cumulative period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013.

The Company issued warrants to purchase 3,531 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock in conjunction with these capital leases. The fair value of the warrants at the time of issue of \$182,000 was recorded as a debt discount and is being amortized to interest expense over the term of the lease arrangement. The Company recognized interest expense of \$42,000, \$61,000 and \$61,000 from the amortization of the warrant related debt discount for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. The unamortized debt discount balances were zero, \$42,000 and \$103,000 as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

The Company made regular payments on these leases in the amount of \$1.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2013.

F-37

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# 11. Commitments and Contingencies

### Facility Lease

In January 2010, the Company entered into a non-cancelable facility lease that requires monthly payments through January 2025. This facility will be used for research, manufacturing, and administrative functions. Under the terms of the lease agreement, the Company will make total rent payments of \$52.8 million for a period of twelve years commencing in January 2010 which was determined to be an operating lease. The payments escalate over the term of the lease, however, the Company recognizes the expense on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease.

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, and for the cumulative period from August 10, 1999 (Date of Inception) to December 31, 2013 was \$4.4 million, \$4.4 million, \$4.4 million, and \$20.2 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013, the aggregate total future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases were as follows (in thousands):

<b>Year Ending December 31,</b>	
2014	\$ 4,376
2015	4,488
2016	4,604
2017	4,723
2018 and thereafter	20,409
Total payments	\$ 38,600

Other Milestone-Based Commitments

The Company has obligations to make future milestone payments to List Laboratories that become due and payable on the achievement of certain development, regulatory and commercial milestones. The Company is obligated to pay royalties to List Laboratories on future sales of botulinum toxin products.

#### **Purchase Commitments**

The Company has certain commitments from outstanding purchase orders related to the acquisition of equipment to be installed in the Company s manufacturing facility. These agreements, which total \$10.5 million, are cancellable at any time with the Company required to pay all costs incurred through the cancellation date.

### **Contingencies**

From time to time, the Company may have certain contingent liabilities that arise in the ordinary course of business activities. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that future expenditures will be made and such expenditures can be reasonably estimated. The Company is not subject to any current pending legal matters or claims that would have a material adverse effect on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

F-38

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### Indemnification

The Company enters into standard indemnification agreements in the ordinary course of business. Pursuant to these arrangements, the Company indemnifies, holds harmless, and agrees to reimburse the indemnified parties for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, in connection with any trade secret, copyright, patent or other intellectual property infringement claim by any third party with respect to its technology. The term of these indemnification agreements is generally perpetual after the execution of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these agreements is not determinable because it involves claims that may be made against the Company in the future, but have not yet been made. The Company has not incurred costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification agreements.

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers, other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct of the individual.

No amounts associated with such indemnifications have been recorded to date.

### 12. Common Stock

As of December 31, 2013, the Company was authorized to issue up to 224,000,000 shares of par value \$0.001 per share common stock.

During the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2003, the Company issued 180,533 shares of common stock in exchange for intellectual property. The Company also issued 1,666 shares of common stock during the year ended December 31, 2002 in exchange for services rendered. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company had 3,333 shares of common stock subject to repurchase. The Company has also issued shares of common stock as a result of stock option exercises throughout its existence. Common stockholders are entitled to dividends when and if declared by the Board of Directors subject to the prior rights of the preferred stockholders. The holder of each share of common stock is entitled to one vote.

The common stockholders voting as a class are entitled to elect one member to the Company s Board of Directors. As of December 31, 2013, no dividends have been declared.

The Company had reserved shares of common stock, on an as if converted basis, for issuance as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2013	2012
Issuances under		
stock incentive		
plans	202,562	339,300
Conversion of convertible		
preferred stock	8,689,999	1,741,432
Issuances upon exercise of convertible		
preferred stock warrants	184,486	82,262
Issuances upon exercise of common stock		
warrants	760,087	267,166
	9,837,134	2,430,160

# 13. Convertible Preferred Stock

Upon completion of the Company s IPO in February 2014, the shares of convertible preferred stock were converted into common stock.

F-39

# REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

As December 31, 2013, outstanding convertible preferred stock was comprised of the following (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

		Shares Issued	Liquidatio Value	n
	Shares Authorized	and Outstanding	per	Liquidation Value
Series E-1	5,834,206	387,241	\$ 22.425	\$ 8,684
Series E-2	8,914,007	585,559	22.425	13,131
Series E-3	17,710,373	1,150,341	22.425	25,797
Series E-4	72,551,683	4,748,468	22.425	106,485
Series E-5	40,000,000	1,818,390	33.637	61,167
	145,010,269	8,689,999		\$ 215,264

As of December 31, 2012, outstanding convertible preferred stock was comprised of the following (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

		Shares Issued	Liquidatio Value	n
	Shares Authorized	and Outstanding	per	Liquidation Value
Series		J		
A	820,920	54,728	\$ 33.00	\$ 1,806
Series				
B-1	2,997,357	199,375	53.10	10,587
Series				
B-2	2,022,653	134,843	69.60	9,375

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

Series				
C-1	5,293,699	279,425	95.70	26,720
Series				
C-2	2,494,363	161,212	123.75	19,950
Series				
C-3	2,228,260	144,927	207.00	30,000
Series				
D	11,741,573	542,875	166.95	90,592
	27,598,825	1,517,385		\$ 189,030

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company raised \$40.8 million through the issuance of 1,818,390 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$22.425 per share. In addition, the Company issued approximately 4.8 million shares of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock with the conversion of the outstanding principal and accrued interest of the 2011 Notes (Note 7). Also in March 2013, in conjunction with the Series E-5 preferred stock financing, the Company s previously outstanding convertible preferred stock was exchanged for shares of Series E convertible preferred stock as follows: (i) Series A and B convertible preferred stock converted into Series E-1 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-1 basis, (ii) Series C convertible preferred stock converted into Series E-2 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-1 basis, and (iii) Series D convertible preferred stock converted into Series E-3 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-2.119 basis. Upon the exchange of the prior series of convertible preferred stock into the respective Series E convertible preferred stock, all outstanding shares of Series A, B-1, B-2, C-1, C-2, C-3 and D convertible preferred stock were surrendered and cancelled. The exchange of the prior shares of convertible preferred stock into the respective series of Series E convertible preferred stock was accounted for as a preferred stock extinguishment. As a result of the preferred stock extinguishment and the related conversion, the Company recognized a capital contribution of \$74.9 million as a benefit to net income per share attributable to common stockholders during the year ended December 31, 2013. The \$74.9 million capital contribution was calculated based on the difference between the fair value of the newly issued shares of Series E convertible preferred stock as a result of the exchange and the carrying value of the previously outstanding shares of Series A, B-1, B-2, C-1, C-2, C-3 and D convertible preferred stock. The fair value

of the Series E convertible preferred stock was estimated by the Company s Board

F-40

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

of Directors with assistance from a third party valuation that utilized methodologies and assumptions consistent with the March 31, 2013 common stock valuation. The March 31, 2013 valuation was prepared on a minority, nonmarketable interest basis. The Company s aggregate enterprise value was determined using the income approach and a form of market approach under the probability weighted expected return method or the PWERM. Under the PWERM market-based approach, all of the shares of Company s convertible preferred stock are assumed to convert automatically upon the closing of an initial public offering. The elimination of economic rights and preferences between each of the classes of Series E convertible preferred stock in connection with an initial public offering results in fair values that are equal across each class of shares. The Series E-1, E-2, E-3, E-4 and E-5 convertible preferred stock were valued at \$15.00 per share prior to any discount for lack of marketability. Under the income approach, the value of each security is conditioned upon its respective rights and restrictions, including liquation preference, ranking, and conversion rights, such that shares of Series E-1, E-2, E-3 and E-4 convertible preferred stock are valued less than shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock. The Series E-5 convertible preferred stock was valued at \$33.60 per share prior to any discount for lack of marketability, while the Series E-4, E-3, E-2, and E-1 convertible preferred stock were valued at \$12.60, \$1.95, \$1.05, and \$0.75 per share prior to any discount for lack of marketability based on the change of control scenarios considered in the March 31, 2013 valuation. The resulting convertible preferred stock fair values were then weighted by estimating a 60% probability to the fair value determined under the PWERM market-based approach and a 40% probability to the fair value determined under the income approach. The outcome of this weighted-average Series E-5

convertible preferred stock value was concluded to be \$22.50 per share, which reconciles to the Series E-5 convertible preferred stock issue price. The same weighting was applied to all of the other convertible preferred stock securities to derive their concluded values, all of which were below the concluded value for the Series E-5 convertible preferred stock.

The Series E-5 preferred stock financing occurred in multiple closings during the year ended December 31, 2013. Included in the first closing in February 2013 was a \$2.1 million forward purchase commitment by the purchaser to buy an additional 93,333 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock. This commitment was determined to be a liability since it embodied an obligation that could have required settlement by transfer of assets if the underlying convertible preferred stock was redeemed. The fair value of the liability upon issuance was not significant and the commitment was settled during the March 2013 closings. The purchasers in the first closing, who paid a higher per share price than the purchasers in the second closing, were provided with an additional 7,911 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock to bring their per share equal to the per share price paid by the purchasers in the March 2013 closings. The fair value of the additional share issuance was recognized as a deemed dividend of \$177,000 during the year ended December 31, 2013. The capital contribution for the extinguishment of the prior convertible preferred stock and the deemed dividend for the additional share issuance only impact the net income per share attributable to common stockholders for the period (Note 16).

The Company recorded the convertible preferred stock at fair value on the dates of issuance. The Company classifies the convertible preferred stock outside of stockholders deficit (as Mezzanine) because the shares contain liquidation features that are not solely within the Company s control. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company did not adjust the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the deemed redemption values of such shares since a liquidation event was not probable.

Subsequent adjustments to increase the carrying values to the ultimate redemption values will be made only when it becomes probable that such a liquidation event will occur.

F-41

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The rights, preferences and privileges of the convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2013 are as follows:

#### Conversion

Each share of convertible preferred stock is convertible, at the option of the holder and at any time, into that number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock determined by dividing the original issue price by the then applicable conversion price. The original issue price for each share of Series E-1, E-2, E-3, E-4 and E-5 is \$22.425 per share and the conversion price is the same as the original issue price, therefore, the Series E-1, E-2, E-3, E-4 and E-5 will convert on a 1-for-1 basis. The convertible preferred stock is automatically convertible into common stock at the then-current conversion rate upon (i) a vote of a majority of the holders of the outstanding convertible preferred stock, including a majority of the holders of the Series E-5 shares, (ii) an initial public offering and vote of a majority of the holders of the outstanding convertible preferred stock, and (iii) an initial public offering with an offering price equal to at least \$22.425 per share of common stock and proceeds of at least \$50.0 million.

The respective conversion prices are subject to adjustment upon any future stock splits or stock combinations, reclassifications or exchanges of similar shares, or upon a reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Company. In addition, the conversion prices are subject to adjustment upon a future down round preferred stock financing at a price per share below the stated conversion prices for each series of preferred stock. Each of these provisions related to the potential adjustment of the conversion prices provide protection for the preferred stock holders in the event of potential dilution to the shares with a primary purpose of keeping the investors

whole. Upon a future stock split or stock combination, reclassification or exchange of similar shares, or upon a reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Company, the respective conversion prices will be adjusted without an accounting impact. Upon a future down round issuance of shares which results in a conversion price adjustment, the impacted series of preferred stock will be assessed for potential modification or extinguishment accounting depending on all the facts and circumstances surrounding the related issuance. The embedded conversion option was determined to not be a derivative liability as this feature was clearly and closely related to the convertible preferred stock equity host.

### Voting

Each share of convertible preferred stock has voting rights equal to an equivalent number of shares of common stock into which it is convertible and votes together as one class with the common stock.

As long as at least 200,000 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, voting separately as a single class, are entitled to elect three directors; as long as 166,666 shares of Series E-1 convertible preferred stock remain outstanding, the holders of Series E-1 convertible preferred stock, voting separately as a single class, are entitled to elect two directors; as long as at least 200,000 shares of Series E-2 convertible preferred stock remain outstanding, the holders of Series E-2 convertible preferred stock, voting separately as a single class, are entitled to elect one director; the holders of the common stock, voting separately as a single class, are entitled to elect one director of the Company; and the holders of (i) a majority of the common stock and (ii) a majority of the convertible preferred stock, voting together as single class, are entitled to elect all remaining directors of the Company.

#### Liquidation

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, either voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series E-1, E-2, E-3, E-4 and E-5 convertible preferred stock are entitled to be paid out of the

F-42

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

assets of the Company an amount per share equal to \$22.425, \$22.425, \$22.425, \$22.425 and \$33.6375 per share, plus all declared and unpaid dividends on such shares, prior to and in preference to any distribution to the holders of common stock.

If upon the occurrence of such an event, the assets and funds distributed among the holders of convertible preferred stock are insufficient to permit the payment to such holders of their full preferential amount, then the holders of the Series E-5 convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive with equal priority and pro rata, prior and in preference to any distribution of the assets of the Company to holders of Series E-1, E-2, E-3 and E-4 convertible preferred stock or common stock, an amount equal to one and one half (1 1/2) times the original issue price for each share of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock plus any declared but unpaid dividends. Thereafter, the holders of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive with equal priority and pro rata, prior to and in preference to any distribution of the assets of the Company to the holders of Series E-1, E-2 and E-3 convertible preferred stock or common stock, an amount equal to the original issue price for each share of Series E-4 convertible preferred stock plus any declared but unpaid dividends. Thereafter, the holders of Series E-3 convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive with equal priority and pro rata, prior to and in preference to any distribution of the assets of the Company to the holders of Series E-1 and E-2 convertible preferred stock or common stock, an amount equal to the original issue price for each share of Series E-3 convertible preferred stock plus any declared but unpaid dividends. Thereafter, the holders of Series E-2 convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive with equal priority and pro rata, prior to and in preference to any distribution of the assets of the Company to the holders of Series E-1

convertible preferred stock or common stock, an amount equal to the original issue price for each share of Series E-2 convertible preferred stock plus any declared but unpaid dividends. Thereafter, the holders of Series E-1 convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive with equal priority and pro rata, prior to and in preference to any distribution of the assets of the Company to the holders of any prior outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock or common stock, an amount equal to the original issue price for each share of Series E-1 convertible preferred stock plus any declared but unpaid dividends. If assets remain in the Company after liquidation payouts described above, the assets of the Company legally available for distribution will be distributed to the holders of common stock on a pro rata basis.

#### Dividends

The holders of all outstanding shares of Series E convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive dividends at the rate of 8.0% per annum. Such dividends are payable when and if declared by the Board of Directors and are noncumulative. Dividends on the convertible preferred stock are payable in preference to and prior to any payment of any dividend on common stock. No dividends have been declared by the Board of Directors as of December 31, 2013.

#### Redemption

The convertible preferred stock is not mandatorily redeemable as it does not have a set redemption date or a date after which the shares may be redeemed by the holders.

#### 14. Warrants

# Common Stock Warrants

In connection with the issuance of the 2011 Notes (Note 7), the Company issued warrants to purchase 77,521 shares of common stock and with a fair value of \$153,000 during the year ended December 31, 2012 and warrants to purchase 192,639 shares of common stock with a fair value of \$463,000 during the year ended December 31, 2011, all with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and a contractual term of seven years. The fair value of the

F-43

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

warrants was determined using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: expected volatility of 56.8%, contractual term of seven years and risk-free interest rate of 2.1%. The fair value of the common stock warrants was recorded to additional paid-in capital upon issuance. During the year ended December 31, 2012, warrants to purchase 2,995 shares were exercised through cash payments by the holders.

In connection with the issuance of the Series E-5 convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company also issued to the purchasers fully vested warrants to purchase an aggregate of 545,492 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.15 per share and a contractual term of seven years. The fair value was determined to be \$4.7 million upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants upon issuance was determined using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: expected volatility of 57.1%, contractual term of seven years and risk-free rate of 1.3%. The fair value of the common stock warrants was recorded to additional paid-in capital upon issuance. During the year ended December 31, 2013, warrants to purchase 52,481 shares of common stock were exercised, while the other warrants from this arrangement remained outstanding as of December 31, 2013.

Pursuant to the 2013 Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated October 8, 2013, as amended, the Company issued secured subordinated convertible promissory notes, or the 2013 notes, and warrants to purchase common stock, or the 2013 warrants, in an aggregate principal amount of \$19.4 million during the fourth quarter of 2013. The fair value of the warrants of \$2.7 million was classified as a liability and recorded as a discount on debt and will be

amortized to interest expense over the loan term. The Company accounts for these warrants as a liability in the financial statements because the number of common stock shares issuable under the common stock warrants is not fixed until exercise. The Company recorded a loss of \$0.6 million due to the change in fair value of these warrants for the quarter and year ended December 31, 2013.

The outstanding principal amount balance of \$23.65 million and any accrued interest through October 7, 2014 on the 2013 Notes converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock at the closing of our IPO at a conversion price equal to the IPO price of \$16.00 per share. The warrants were net exercised effective immediately prior to the closing of our IPO in February 2014. The Company issued 405,594 shares of common stock to the warrant holders.

# Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants

The Company issued warrants to purchase shares of the Company s convertible preferred stock at various times between the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2013 in connection with various financing arrangements including convertible promissory notes, notes payable, capital lease transactions and to a financial advisor for their services in the private placement of the related convertible preferred stock. The convertible preferred stock warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 were issued as follows:

### Series B-1 Warrants

In conjunction with a capital equipment loan and security agreement during the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company issued warrants to purchase 598 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock, all with an exercise price of \$35.40 per share and a contractual term of five years. The fair value of the warrants of \$13,000 was recorded as interest expense at the time of signing the capital equipment loan. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the following weighted-average assumptions: seven year contractual term, 75.0% expected volatility, 3.2% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. In November 2011, the warrants were net exercised providing for the issuance of 150 shares of Series B-1 convertible

preferred stock.

F-44

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

In connection with the issuance of the convertible promissory notes during the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company issued warrants to purchase 698 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock, all with an exercise price of \$35.40 per share and a contractual term of five years from issuance. The fair value of the warrants of \$15,000 was recorded as debt issuance costs upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: five year contractual term, 75.0% expected volatility, 2.7% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. These warrants expired unexercised in February 2009.

#### Series C-1 Warrants

In connection with the issuance of the convertible promissory notes during the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2007, the Company issued warrants to purchase 73,487 shares of Series C-1 convertible preferred

stock, all with an exercise price of \$63.75 per share and a contractual term of five years from issuance. The fair value of the warrants of \$2.7 million was recorded as debt discount and warrant liability upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions: five year contractual term, 64.8% expected volatility, 4.6% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. These warrants expired unexercised in December 2012.

#### Series C-2 Warrants

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company issued warrants to purchase 5,078 shares of

Series C-2 convertible preferred stock to a financial advisor for their services in the private placement of the related convertible preferred stock. These warrants carry an exercise price of \$82.50 per share and a contractual term of five years from issuance. The fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$273,000 was recorded as warrant liability upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: five year contractual term, 78.6% expected volatility, 3.2% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. These warrants were converted into warrants to purchase shares of Series E-2 convertible preferred stock in March 2013 as discussed further below. These warrants expired unexercised in July 2013.

### Series C-3 Warrants

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company issued warrants to purchase 3,623 shares of Series C-3 convertible preferred stock to a financial advisor for their services in the private placement of the related convertible preferred stock. These warrants carry an exercise price of \$138.00 per share and a contractual term of five years from issuance. The fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$325,000 was recorded as warrant liability upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: five year contractual term, 78.6% expected volatility, 3.2% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. These warrants were converted into warrants to purchase shares of Series E-2 convertible preferred stock in March 2013 as discussed further below. These warrants expired unexercised in July 2013.

#### Series D Warrants

In connection with the issuance of the Series D convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company issued warrants to purchase 10,786 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock. These warrants carry an exercise price of \$66.75 per share and a contractual term of nine years from issuance. The fair value of the Series D warrants issued during the year ended December 31, 2009 in the amount

F-45

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

of \$494,000 was recorded as a warrant liability upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: nine year contractual term, 74.1% expected volatility, 3.9% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. These warrants were converted into warrants to purchase shares of Series E-3 convertible preferred stock in March 2013 as discussed further below. These warrants will expire in October 2018 if not exercised earlier.

In connection with the issuance of the Series D convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company issued warrants to purchase 19,774 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock. Also during the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company issued warrants to purchase 3,530 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock in conjunction with the origination of machinery and equipment capital leases (Note 10). All of the Series D warrants issued during the year ended December 31, 2010 carry an exercise price of \$66.75 per share and contractual terms of either nine or ten years from issuance. The fair value of the Series D warrants issued during the year ended December 31, 2010 in the amount of \$820,000 was recorded as a warrant liability upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: nine or ten year contractual terms, 75.5% expected volatility, 3.0% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. These warrants were converted into warrants to purchase shares of Series E-3 convertible preferred stock in March 2013 as discussed further below. These warrants will expire during the years ending December 31, 2019 and 2020 if not exercised earlier.

In connection with the issuance of the Series D convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company issued warrants to purchase 17,977 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock. These warrants carry an exercise price of \$66.75 per share and a contractual term of ten years from issuance. The fair value of the Series D warrants issued during the year ended December 31, 2011 in the amount of \$185,000 was recorded as a warrant liability upon issuance. The fair value of the warrants on the date of issue was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions: ten year contractual term, 58.0% expected volatility, 1.7% risk-free interest rate and no expected dividend. These warrants were converted into warrants to purchase shares of Series E-3 convertible preferred stock in March 2013 as discussed further below. These warrants will expire in September 2021 if not exercised earlier.

#### Series E Warrants

In March 2013 in conjunction with the Series E-5 preferred stock financing, the Company s previously outstanding warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock were exchanged for warrants to purchase shares of Series E convertible preferred stock as follows: (i) the underlying shares of Series C-2 convertible preferred stock converted into Series E-2 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-1 basis, (ii) the underlying shares of Series C-3 convertible preferred stock converted into Series E-2 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-1 basis, and (iii) the underlying shares of Series D convertible preferred stock converted into either Series E-3 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-2.119 basis, Series E-4 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-4.465 basis or Series E-5 convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-2.977 basis. In addition, the exercise price of most of the new Series E convertible preferred stock warrants was also adjusted in accordance with the terms of the exchange agreement. Upon the exchange, the prior warrants to purchase Series C-2, C-3 and D shares of convertible preferred stock were surrendered and cancelled. The exchange of warrants was accounted for as a modification. The modification resulted in an adjustment to the fair value of the warrants of \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2013 which was recognized in the statements of operations as a change in the fair value of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability. In

July 2013, the Series E-2 warrants expired unexercised.

In connection with the Essex Capital Facility, the Company agreed to issue warrants to purchase its capital stock. The Company is required to issue these warrants regardless of whether it draws down the full \$10.8

F-46

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

million under the agreement, unless the Company chooses to discontinue construction of the equipment. In December 2013, the Company drew down \$2.5 million under short-term notes pursuant to the Essex Capital Facility and issued warrants to purchase 12,345 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, and drew down an additional \$2.5 million in January 2014 under short-term notes and issued warrants to purchase 12,345 shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock. Subsequent to the February 2014 IPO, the previously issued warrants to purchase shares of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock converted into warrants to purchase shares of common stock. The Company will issue warrants to purchase shares of common stock with each future draw down under the Essex Capital Facility. Under the terms of the Essex Capital Facility, the number of shares of common stock to be issued pursuant to these warrants will be determined by dividing 10% of the principal amount of the notes divided by \$12.96. As of December 31, 2013, the fair value of the Essex Capital warrants was \$0.1 million, which was recorded as a discount on debt and will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the loan. The Company accounts for these warrants as a liability in the financial statements because the underlying instrument into which the warrants were exercisable, Series E-5 convertible preferred stock, contain deemed liquidation provisions that are outside of the Company s control.

As of December 31, 2013, the following convertible preferred stock warrants were outstanding (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

Number of Sharesrcise Priceair Value Underlying WarrantsPer as of

SharDecember 31, 2013 Series E-3 30,338 \$ 31.50 \$ 103 Series E-4 14.95 88,292 574 Series E-5 556 65,856 22.02 184,486 \$ 1,233

As of December 31, 2012, the following convertible preferred stock warrants were outstanding (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	Number of Shares Underlying Warrants	Exercise Price Per Do	Fair Value as of ecember 31 2012
Series			
C-1	73,487	\$ 63.75	\$
Series			
C-2	5,078	82.50	
Series			
C-3	3,623	138.00	
Series D	52,070	66.75	351
	134,258		\$ 351

The fair value of the outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants was remeasured as of each period end using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	As of December 31,		
	2013	2012	
Remaining			
contractual term			
(in years)	6.5	6.5	
Expected			
volatility	58.8%	57.0%	
Risk-free interest			
rate	2.1%	1.0%	
Expected			
dividend rate	0.0%	0.0%	

F-47

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Fair Value of Convertible Preferred Stock. The fair value of the shares of the convertible preferred stock underlying the preferred stock warrants has historically been determined by the Board of Directors. Because there has been no public market for the Company s convertible preferred stock, the Board of Directors has determined fair value of the convertible preferred stock at each balance sheet date by considering a number of objective and subjective factors including valuation of comparable companies, sales of convertible preferred stock to unrelated third parties, operating and financial performance, the lack of liquidity of capital stock, and general and industry specific economic outlook, amongst other factors.

Remaining Contractual Term. The Company derived the remaining contractual term based on the time from the balance sheet date until the preferred stock warrant s expiration date.

Expected Volatility. Since the Company was a private entity with no historical data regarding the volatility of its preferred stock, the expected volatility used is based on volatility of a group of similar entities. In evaluating similarity, the Company considered factors such as industry, stage of life cycle and size.

Risk-Free Interest Rate. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with remaining terms similar to the remaining contractual term of the warrants.

Expected Dividend Rate. The Company has never paid any dividends and does not plan to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, and, therefore, used an expected dividend rate of zero in the valuation model.

#### 15. Stock Option Plan

In December 2012, the Company terminated the Revance 2002 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2002 Plan) and the stockholders approved the 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2012 Plan). Shares underlying any outstanding stock awards or stock option grants previously awarded remain subject to the terms of the 2002 Plan. Any shares available for grant or any shares canceled or forfeited prior to vesting or exercise subsequent to the termination of the 2002 Plan become available for use under the 2012 Plan. Upon the effectiveness of the 2012 Plan, the Company ceased granting any equity awards under the 2002 Plan. Subsequent awards have been and will be granted under the 2012 Plan.

The 2012 Plan provides for the granting of stock options to employees, consultants and advisors of the Company. Options granted under the Plan may be either incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options. Incentive stock options (ISO) may be granted only to Company employees, including officers and directors who are also employees. Nongualified stock options (NSO) may be granted to Company employees, consultants and advisors. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has reserved 339,302 shares of common stock for issuance under the 2012 Plan. The amount reserved under the 2012 Plan was increased by the Board during the year ended December 31, 2013 so that there were 202,558 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2012 Plan as of December 31, 2013.

Options under the 2012 Plan may be granted for periods of up to ten years and at prices no less than 85% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant as determined by the Board of Directors, provided, however, that (i) the exercise price of an ISO and NSO shall not be less than 100% and 85% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant, and (ii) the exercise price of an ISO and NSO granted to a greater than 10% stockholder shall not be less than 110% of the estimated fair value of the shares on the date of grant. Options granted generally are exercisable over four years. To date, options granted generally vest over four years at a rate of 25% upon the first anniversary of the issuance date and monthly thereafter. Cash received from

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

individuals for early exercise of unvested options is treated as a liability. Amounts so recorded are transferred into common stock and additional paid-in capital as the shares vest. The number of unvested shares and the associated liability amounts were immaterial at all reporting dates presented.

On January 22, 2014, the Company s Board of Directors authorized the adoption of the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (see Note 19).

### Stock Option Repricing

Effective March 1, 2010, the Company s Board of Directors approved the reduction of the exercise prices of certain outstanding stock options previously granted to nonemployees of the Company who were still providing services to the Company as of that date. The Company repriced options to purchase 13,534 shares of the Company s common stock that included both vested and unvested stock options granted in April 2009 with original exercise prices of \$17.40 per share. The Company s Board of Directors adjusted all of the original exercise prices for the repriced options to \$4.20 per share, which was the fair value of the underlying shares of common stock on the date of the repricing.

Effective July 21, 2010, the Company s Board of Directors approved the reduction of the exercise prices of certain outstanding stock options previously granted to employees and nonemployees of the Company who were still providing services to the Company as of that date. The Company repriced options to purchase 82,277 shares of the Company s common stock that included both vested and unvested stock options granted from April 2008 through October 2008 with original exercise prices of \$17.40 per share. The Company s Board of Directors adjusted

all of the original exercise prices for the repriced options to \$2.55 per share, which was the fair value of the underlying shares of common stock on the date of the repricing.

No other terms of the repriced options were modified and these repriced stock options will continue to vest according to their original vesting schedules and will retain their original expiration dates.

These modifications were treated as one-for-one exchanges of the previously issued stock options for new stock options with an exercise price of \$4.20 and \$2.55 per share. The Company recorded stock-based compensation charge of \$83,000 for the incremental value of the vested options. In addition, the Company recorded additional stock-based compensation charges of \$29,000 for the incremental value of the unvested repriced options, which will be recognized over the remaining vesting period of the replacement award.

F-49

## REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following summary of stock option activity for the periods presented is as follows:

		Number		Veighted Average	
			Weight <b>æ</b> l	U	
	Number of	Shares	_	ontractual	
	Shares	• 0		Life Aggregate	
	Available	Outstanding			
	for Grant	<b>Options</b>	Share	·	
				(In thousand	ls)
Balance as of December 31,					
2010	37,217	307,948	\$ 3.75	\$	
Options granted	(13,133)	13,133	2.40		
Options exercised		(3,333)	17.40		
Options					
cancelled/forfeited	197	(197)	2.55		
Balance as of					
December 31,					
2011	24,281	317,551	3.45		
Options granted	(10,266)	10,266	1.35		
Options exercised		(2,530)	2.55		
Options					
cancelled/forfeited	18,970	(18,970)	2.70		
Balance as of					
December 31,					
2012	32,985	306,317	3.45		
Additional shares					
reserved	1,080,661				
Options granted	(992,213)	992,213	8.80		
Options exercised		(4,340)	2.55		
Options					
cancelled/forfeited	81,125	(81,125)	6.42		

Balance as of December 31, 2013 202,558 1,213,065 \$ 7.65 8.5 \$4,555 Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2013 1,123,104 \$ 7.56 8.4 \$4,313 Exercisable as of December 31, 2013 350,004 \$ 4.98 6.1 \$2,246

The intrinsic values of outstanding, vested and exercisable options were determined by multiplying the number of shares by the difference in exercise price of the options and the fair value of the common stock as of December 31, 2013 of \$11.40 per share.

The total intrinsic values of options exercised as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 of \$38,000, zero and zero were determined by multiplying the number of shares by the difference in exercise price of the options and the fair value of the common stock as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 of \$11.40, \$6.90 and \$1.50 per share.

F-50

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following table summarizes information with respect to stock options outstanding and currently exercisable as of December 31, 2013:

Options					
Outstanding					
	V	Veighted	l <b>-</b>		
		Average	:		
	R	Remainin	g		
	Numb@on	tractual	Life		
	of	(In	<b>Options</b>		
<b>Exercise Price</b>	<b>Options</b>	Years)	Exercisable		
\$0.45	2,829	8.04	1,399		
\$1.50	8,231	8.62	3,315		
\$2.55	174,969	5.58	172,557		
\$3.60	2,779	0.82	2,779		
\$4.20	13,532	5.33	10,199		
\$6.60	68,609	2.98	68,609		
\$8.70	721,572	9.41	91,146		
\$8.85	3,333				
\$9.15	217,211				
	1,213,065		350,004		

### Stock Options Granted to Employees

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Company granted stock options to employees to purchase shares of common stock with a weighted-average grant date fair value of \$8.23, \$1.80 and \$2.40 per share and weighted-average exercise price of \$8.80, \$1.35 and \$2.40 per share. As of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, there was total unrecognized compensation cost of \$3.2 million, \$31,000 and \$70,000 to be recognized over a period of approximately 3.2 years, 1.8 years and 1.5 years.

The Company estimated the fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of employee stock options is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards. The fair value of the employee stock options was estimated using the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011		
Expected term					
(in years)	6.0	5.9	5.6		
Expected					
volatility	59.1%	56.9%	58.0%		
Risk-free					
interest rate	1.3%	0.8%	1.7%		
Expected					
dividend rate	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		

Fair Value of Common Stock. The fair value of the shares of common stock underlying the stock options has historically been determined by the Board of Directors. Because there has been no public market for the Company s common stock, the Board of Directors has determined fair value of the common stock at the time of grant of the option by considering a number of objective and subjective factors including valuation of comparable companies, sales of convertible preferred stock to unrelated third parties, operating and financial performance, the lack of liquidity of capital stock, and general and industry specific economic outlook, amongst other factors. The fair value of the underlying common stock shall be determined by the Board of Directors until such time as the Company s common stock is listed on an established stock exchange or national market system.

F-51

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Expected Term. The expected term is derived from the Company s historical data on employee exercises and post-vesting employment termination behavior taking into account the contractual life of the award.

Expected Volatility. Since the Company was a private entity with no historical data regarding the volatility of its common stock, the expected volatility used is based on volatility of a group of similar entities. In evaluating similarity, the Company considered factors such as industry, stage of life cycle and size. The Company will continue to analyze the historical stock price volatility and expected term assumptions as more historical data for the Company s common stock becomes available.

Risk-Free Interest Rate. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with remaining terms similar to the expected term of the options.

Expected Dividend Rate. The Company has never paid any dividends and does not plan to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, and, therefore, used an expected dividend rate of zero in the valuation model.

Forfeitures. The Company is required to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant, and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The Company uses historical data to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. To the extent actual forfeitures differ from the estimates, the difference will be recorded as a cumulative adjustment in the period that the estimates are revised.

Stock Options Granted to Nonemployees

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to nonemployees is recognized as the stock options are earned. During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company granted options to purchase 76,666 shares of common stock to nonemployees with a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.74 per share.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company did not grant options to purchase shares of common stock to nonemployees. During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company granted options to purchase 666 shares of common stock to a nonemployee with an exercise price of \$2.55 per share. Compensation expense related to these options during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was immaterial.

Stock-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to nonemployees is recognized as the stock options are earned. The Company believes that the fair value of the stock options is more reliably measurable than the fair value of services received.

The fair value of the stock options granted is calculated at each reporting date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011		
Expected term					
(in years)	9.0	6.8	7.7		
Risk-free					
interest rate	2.7%	1.2%	1.6%		
Expected					
volatility	58.8%	57.0%	58.0%		
Expected					
dividend rate	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		

F-52

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## **Total Stock-Based Compensation**

Total stock-based compensation expense related to options granted to employees and nonemployees was allocated as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011		
Research and					
development	\$ 194	\$ 48	\$ 150		
Sales, general and administrative	354	31	123		
Total stock based					
compensation					
expense	\$ 548	\$ 79	\$ 273		

There were no capitalized stock-based compensation costs or recognized stock-based compensation tax benefits during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

# 16. Net Income (Loss) per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

The following table sets forth the computation of the Company s basic and diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 (in thousands, except for share and per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011		
Net loss	\$ (52,448)	\$ (58,259)	\$ (44,863)		
	74,894				

Capital contribution on the extinguishment of prior convertible preferred stock Deemed dividend on the issuance of Series E-5 convertible preferred stock (177)Noncumulative dividend on Series E convertible preferred stock (13,878)Undistributed earnings allocated to preferred stockholders (8,133)Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders, 258 basic (58,259)(44,843)Adjustments to net income (loss) for dilutive securities 825 Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders, diluted \$ 1,083 \$ (58,259) \$ (44,843) Net income (loss)

per share attributable to common stockholders

Basic \$ 1.17 \$ (290.48) \$ (226.06)

Diluted \$ 1.05 \$ (290.48) \$ (226.06)

Weighted-average shares used in computing net income (loss) per share attributable

Edgar Filing: CERUS CORP - Form 10-Q

to common stockholders:

Stockholacis.			
Basic	220,220	200,560	198,456
Stock options	167,655		
Warrants to			
purchase common			
stock	641,275		
Diluted	1,029,150	200,560	198,456

F-53

### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The following common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of diluted net income (loss) per share for the periods presented because including them would have been antidilutive:

	As of December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011		
Stock					
options		306,312	317,547		
Convertible					
preferred					
stock	8,689,999	1,741,432	1,741,432		
Convertible					
preferred					
stock					
warrants	184,486	82,262	155,749		
Common					
stock					
warrants		267,166	192,639		
	17. Inco	me Taxes			

Since inception, the Company has only generated pretax losses in the United States and has not generated any pretax income or loss outside of the United States. The Company did not record a provision (benefit) for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012. Significant components of the Company s deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 consist of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	
Deferred tax			
assets:			

Accruals and				
reserves	\$	1,940	\$	3,406
Net operating				
loss				
carryforward		78,169		63,809
Tax credits		5,760		5,027
Fixed and				
intangible				
assets		2,057		2,536
Valuation				
Allowance	(	(85,488)	(	(74,778)
Total deferred				
tax assets		2,438		
Deferred tax				
liabilities:				
Debt discount		(2,438)		
Total deferred				
tax liabilities		(2,438)		
Net deferred				
tax assets	\$		\$	

Reconciliations of the statutory federal income tax (benefit) to the Company s effective tax for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013 are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2013	2013 2012 2011				
Tax (benefit)						
at statutory						
federal rate	\$ (17,832)	\$ (19,808)	\$ (14,648)			
State Tax						
(benefit) net						
of federal						
benefit	849	(3,398)	(2,513)			
Permanent						
differences	3,931	8,887	4,915			
Section 382						
limitation			(11,210)			
Debt						
discount	2,888					
Research and						
development						
credits	(642)	(197)	(409)			
Other	284	51	170			
	10,522	14,465	23,695			

Change in valuation allowance

Provision for		
taxes	\$ \$	\$

F-54

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The Company has established a valuation allowance to offset deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 due to the uncertainty of realizing future tax benefits from its net operating loss carryforwards and other deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2013, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for Federal, California, and New Jersey income tax purposes of \$202.5 million, \$159.8 million, and \$0.01 million, respectively. If not utilized, the Federal net operating loss carryforward begin expiring in 2020, the California net operating loss carryforwards began expiring in 2010, and the New Jersey state net operating loss carryforwards begin expiring in 2030. The net operating loss related deferred tax assets do not include excess tax benefits from employee stock option exercises.

Due to United States federal legislation on January 2, 2013 extending federal research and development tax credits from January 1, 2012 to December 31, 2013, the Company recorded an additional \$0.4 million of credits in the tax year 2013 related to the tax year 2012. As of December 31, 2013, the Company also had research and development credit carryforwards of \$4.82 million and \$4.3 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for Federal and California state income tax purposes, respectively. If not utilized, the Federal credit carryforwards will begin expiring in 2023 and the California credit carryforwards have no expiration date.

In general, if the Company experiences a greater than 50 percentage point aggregate change in ownership over a three-year period (a Section 382 ownership

change), utilization of its pre-change NOL carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code (California and New Jersey have similar laws). The annual limitation generally is determined by multiplying the value of the Company s stock at the time of such ownership change (subject to certain adjustments) by the applicable long-term tax-exempt rate. Such limitations may result in expiration of a portion of the NOL carryforwards before utilization. Prior to the IPO, the Company determined that an ownership change occurred on April 7, 2004 but that all carryforwards can be utilized prior to the expiration. The ability of the Company to use its remaining NOL carryforwards may be further limited if the Company experiences a Section 382 ownership change in connection with the IPO or as a result of future changes in its stock ownership.

On January 1, 2009, the Company adopted the provisions of FASB s guidance for accounting for uncertain tax positions. The guidance prescribes a comprehensive model for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure in financial statements of any uncertain tax positions that have been taken or expected to be taken on a tax return. The cumulative effect of adopting this guidance did not result in an adjustment to accumulated deficit as of January 1, 2009. No liability related to uncertain tax positions is recorded in the financial statements. It is the Company s policy to include penalties and interest expense related to income taxes as a component of other expense and interest expense as necessary.

The unrecognized tax benefit was \$2.3 million and \$2.0 million at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively. The Company does not expect that its uncertain tax positions will materially change in the next twelve months. No liability related to uncertain tax positions is recorded on the financial statements related to uncertain tax positions. During the year ending December 31, 2013, the amount of unrecognized tax benefits increased by \$0.3 million due to additional research and development credits generated during the year, the recognition of the 2012 federal research and development credits reenacted in 2013, and the decrease in 2012 California research and development credits upon the filing of the tax returns. The reversal of the uncertain tax benefits would not impact the Company s effective tax rate to

the extent that the Company continues to maintain a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets.

F-55

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

The unrecognized tax benefit was \$2.3 million, \$2.0 million, and \$1.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011. The Company does not expect that its uncertain tax positions will materially change in the next twelve months.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States, California, and in New Jersey. The Company is not currently under examination by income tax authorities in federal, state or other jurisdictions. All tax returns will remain open for examination by the federal and state authorities for three and four years, respectively, from the date of utilization of any net operating loss or tax credits.

#### 18. Defined Contribution Plan

The Company sponsors a defined contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code covering substantially all employees over the age of 21 years. Contributions made by the Company are voluntary and are determined annually by the Board of Directors on an individual basis subject to the maximum allowable amount under federal tax regulations. The Company has made no contributions to the plan since its inception.

### 19. Subsequent Events

#### Stock Options

On January 15, 2014, the Company granted stock options under the 2012 Plan for 13,333 shares at an exercise price of \$15.45. The aggregate grant date fair value is estimated to be \$206,000. On January 15, 2014 the Company issued 1,111 shares of restricted common stock to a non-employee. The aggregate grant date fair value is estimated to be \$17,200. On February 20, 2014, the Company granted stock

options under the 2014 Plan for 533 shares at an exercise price of \$25.90. The aggregate grant date fair value is estimated to be \$10,000.

## Notes Payable

On January 27, 2014, the Company drew down an additional \$2.5 million under Essex Capital short-term notes and issued additional warrants to purchase 12,345 shares of series E-5 convertible preferred stock.

## Reverse Stock Split

In January 2014, the Company s Board of Directors and stockholders approved an amended and restated certificate of incorporation effecting a 1-for-15 reverse stock split of the Company s issued and outstanding shares of common stock and convertible preferred stock that was effective on February 3, 2014. The par value of the common and convertible preferred stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. All issued and outstanding share and per share amounts included in the accompanying financial statements have been adjusted to reflect this reverse stock split for all periods presented.

### Initial Public Offering

On February 6, 2014, the Company sold 6,900,000 shares of common stock at \$16 per share for aggregate net proceeds of \$102.7 million in its IPO after the underwriters discount but before expenses related to the IPO. This includes the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to 900,000 additional shares of common stock at the same price to cover over-allotments.

F-56

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### Convertible Preferred Stock Conversion

Prior to its IPO, the Company had 0.4 million shares designated Series E-1 convertible preferred stock, 0.6 million shares designated Series E-2 convertible preferred stock, 1.2 million shares designated Series E-3 convertible preferred stock, 4.7 million shares designated Series E-4 convertible preferred stock and 1.8 million shares designated Series E-5 convertible preferred stock. All outstanding shares of preferred stock converted to 8.7 million shares of common stock upon the closing of the Company s initial public offering of common stock on February 6, 2014.

#### Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants

Prior to its IPO, the Company had outstanding warrants to purchase 184,486 shares of preferred stock. In February 2014, in connection with the Company s IPO, two holders of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 22,856 shares of preferred stock exercised their put option for an aggregate cash payment of \$1.4 million in exchange for cancellation of their warrants. The remaining warrants to purchase 161,630 shares of preferred stock were converted to warrants to purchase 161,630 shares of common stock, upon completion of the Company s IPO.

## 2013 Convertible Notes and Common Stock Warrants

Pursuant to the 2013 Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement, dated October 8, 2013, as amended, the Company issued secured subordinated convertible promissory notes, or the 2013 notes, and warrants to purchase common stock, or the 2013 warrants, in an aggregate principal amount of \$23.65 million during the fourth quarter of 2013 and first quarter of 2014. The outstanding principal amount balance and any

accrued interest through October 7, 2014 on the 2013 Notes converted into 1,637,846 shares of common stock at the closing of our IPO at a conversion price equal to the IPO price of \$16.00 per share.

The warrants were net exercised effective immediately prior to the closing of our IPO in February 2014. The Company issued 405,594 shares of common stock to the warrant holders.

### 2014 Equity Incentive Plan

On January 22, 2014, the Company s board of directors authorized the adoption of the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2014 Plan ), which became effective after adoption and approval by the Company s stockholders on January 23, 2014. Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2014 plan will not exceed 1,000,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2014 plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2015 and continuing through and including January 1, 2024, by 4% of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs under our 2014 plan is 2,000,000 shares. The 2014 plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, or ISOs, nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards, and other forms of equity compensation, all of which may be granted to employees, including officers, non-employee directors and consultants of us and our affiliates. Additionally, the 2014 plan provides for the grant of performance cash awards. ISOs may be granted only to employees. All other awards may be granted to employees, including officers, and to non-employee directors and consultants.

F-57

#### REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(A development stage company)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On January 22, 2014, the Company s board of directors authorized the adoption of the 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the Purchase Plan ), which became effective after adoption and approval by the Company s stockholders on January 23, 2014. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under our 2014 ESPP is 200,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2014 ESPP will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1 of the year after the closing of our IPO and ending on and including January 1, 2024, by the lesser of (i) 1% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, (ii) 300,000 shares of our common stock or (iii) such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors. Shares subject to purchase rights granted under our 2014 ESPP that terminate without having been exercised in full will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under our 2014 ESPP. The Purchase Plan is intended to qualify as an employee stock purchase plan under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with the purpose of providing employees with an opportunity to purchase the Company s common stock through accumulated payroll deductions.

#### Commitments and Contingencies

On February 26, 2014, the Company entered into the Third Amendment to the office lease with BMR Gateway Boulevard LLC to extend the term of the Lease by thirty-six (36) months commencing on January 15, 2022 and expiring as of January 14, 2025. The extension is an additional commitment for the Company of approximately \$14,300,000 payable

from January 2022 through January 2025. As part of the office lease extension BMR-Gateway Boulevard LLC shall provide the Company with a tenant improvement allowance during 2014 in the amount not to exceed \$3,000,000.

## **20.** Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)

The following amounts are in thousands, except per share amounts:

	1st	Quarter	2 <sup>nd</sup>	Quarter	3rd	Quarter	4 <sup>th</sup>	Quarter
2013								
Revenue	\$	75	\$	75	\$	158	\$	309
Gross profit	\$	75	\$	75	\$	158	\$	309
Net loss	\$ (	(21,657)	\$ (	(11,829)	\$	(8,879)	\$	(10,083)
Net income (loss)								
attributable to								
common								
stockholders:								
Basic <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	5,216	\$ (	(15,750)	\$	(12,789)	\$	(13,987)
Diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	13,307	\$ (	(15,750)	\$	(12,789)	\$	(13,987)
Net income (loss)								
per share								
attributable to								
common								
stockholders:								
Basic <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	25.54	\$	(75.25)	\$	(55.90)	\$	(53.63)
Diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	21.00	\$	(75.25)	\$	(55.90)	\$	(47.11)
2012								
Revenue	\$	200	\$	200	\$	200	\$	117
Gross profit	\$	200	\$	200	\$	200	\$	117
Net loss	\$ (	(14,129)	\$ (	(16,581)	\$	(16,648)	\$	(10,901)
Net income loss								
attributable to								
common								
stockholders-basic								
and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (	(14,129)	\$ (	(16,581)	\$ (	(16,648)	\$	(10,901)
Net income loss								
per share								
attributable to								
common								
stockholders-basic								
and diluted (1)	\$	(71.12)	\$	(83.22)	\$	(82.74)	\$	(53.69)

<sup>(1)</sup> Net income per share for all periods presented reflects the one-for-fifteen reverse stock split effective in February 2014.

F-58

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Newark, State of California on the 28<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2014.

REVANCE THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ L. Daniel
Browne
L. Daniel
Browne
President and
Chief Executive
Officer

#### **POWER OF ATTORNEY**

## KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints L. Daniel Browne and Lauren P. Silvernail, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution for him or her, and in his or her name in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and any of them, his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the

dates indicated.

Signatures	Title	Date				
/s/ L. Daniel	President, Chief Executive	March 28,				
Browne	Officer and Director					
L. Daniel Browne	(Principal Executive Officer)					
/s/ Lauren P.	Executive Vice President, Corporate					
Silvernail	Development and Chief Financial Officer					
Lauren P. Silvernail	(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)					
/s/ Angus C. Russell	Director, Chairman	March 28, 2014				
Angus C. Russell		2014				
/s/ Robert Byrnes	Director	March 28, 2014				
Robert Byrnes		2014				
/s/ Ronald W. Eastman	Director	March 28, 2014				
Ronald W. Eastman						
/s/ Phyllis Gardner	Director	March 28, 2014				
Phyllis Gardner, M.D.		2014				

Table of Contents						
Signatures	Title	Date				
/s/ James Glasheen	Director	March 28, 2014				
James Glasheen, Ph.D.		20, 2011				
/s/ Jonathan Tunnicliffe	Director	March 28, 2014				
Jonathan Tunnicliffe						
/s/ Ronald Wooten	Director	March 28, 2014				
Ronald Wooten		20, 2014				

## **EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit	Exhibit			Incorporated by	
Number	Description	Form	File No.	Reference	<b>Exhibit Filing Date</b>
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	S-1/A	333-193154	3.1	February 11, 2014
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws	S-1	333-193154	3.4	December 31, 2013
4.1	Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, effective as of February 5, 2014, among Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and certain of its stockholders	S-1/A	333-193154	4.3	January 27, 2014
4.2	Form of Common Stock Certificate	S-1/A	333-193154	4.4	February 3, 2014
10.1 *	Revance Therapeutics, Inc. 2002 Equity Incentive Plan	S-1	333-193154	10.1	December 31, 2013
10.2 *	Form of Stock Option Agreement and Option Grant Notice for Revance Therapeutics, Inc. 2002 Equity	S-1	333-193154	10.2	December 31, 2013

Incentive Plan 10.3 \* Revance S-1 333-193154 10.3 December 31, 2013 Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2012 Equity Incentive Plan 10.4 \* Form of Stock S-1 333-193154 10.4 December 31, 2013 Option Agreement and Option **Grant Notice** for Revance Therapeutics, Inc. Amended and Restated 2012 Equity Incentive Plan 10.5 \* S-1/A 333-193154 10.5 Revance January 27, 2014 Therapeutics, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan 10.6 \* Form of S-1/A 333-193154 10.6 January 27, 2014 Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement and Grant Notice, Stock Option Agreement and Grant Notice, and Restricted Stock Bonus Agreement and Grant Notice for Revance Therapeutics, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan 10.7 \* Revance S-1/A 333-193154 10.7 January 27, 2014

Table of Contents 353

Therapeutics, Inc. 2014 Employee

Stock

Purchase Plan

10.8 \* Form of S-1/A 333-193154 10.8

Indemnity
Agreement by
and between
Revance

Therapeutics, Inc. and each of its officers and directors

Table of Contents 354

January 27, 2014

	Table of Contents				
10. 9	Lease Agreement dated March 31, 2008 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and BMR-Gateway Boulevard LLC	S-1	333-193154	10.9	December 31, 20
10. 10	First Amendment to Office Lease dated April 7, 2008 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and BMR-Gateway Boulevard LLC	S-1	333-193154	10.10	December 31, 20
10. 11	Second Amendment to Office Lease and Lease dated May 17, 2010 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and BMR-Gateway Boulevard LLC	S-1	333-193154	10.11	December 31, 20
10. 12	Third Amendment to Lease, dated February 26, 2014 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and BMR-Gateway Boulevard LLC	8-K	001-36297	10.35	March 4, 20
10. 13	Loan and Security Agreement dated September 20, 2011 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.	S-1	333-193154	10.12	December 31, 20
10.14	Amendment No. 1 to Loan and Security Agreement dated October 8, 2012 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.	S-1	333-193154	10.13	December 31, 20
10.15	Amendment No. 2 to Loan and Security Agreement dated December 17, 2013 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Hercules Technology	S-1/A	333-193154	10.14	January 27, 20

Growth Capital, Inc

10.16	Settlement and Termination Agreement dated October 8, 2012 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Medicis Pharmaceutical Corporation	S-1	333-193154	10.14	December 31, 20
10.17+	License and Service Agreement dated February 8, 2007 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and List Biological Laboratories, Inc.	S-1	333-193154	10.15	December 31, 20
10.18+	First Addendum to the License and Service Agreement dated April 21, 2009 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and List Biological Laboratories, Inc.	S-1	333-193154	10.16	December 31, 20

	<u>Table of Contents</u>				
10.19+	Development, Manufacturing and Supply Agreement dated April 30, 2010 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Duoject Medical Systems Inc.	S-1	333-193154	10.17	December 31, 20
10.20+	Development and Supply Agreement dated December 11, 2009 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Hospira Worldwide, Inc.	S-1	333-193154	10.18	December 31, 20
10.21+	First Amendment to Development and Supply Agreement dated May 29, 2013 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Hospira Worldwide, Inc	S-1	333-193154	10.20	December 31, 20
10.22+	Manufacture and Development Agreement dated May 20, 2013 between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and American Peptide Company, Inc.	S-1	333-193154	10.19	December 31, 20
10.23	Loan and Lease Agreement dated as of December 20, 2013 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Essex Capital Corporation	S-1	333-193154	10.21	December 31, 20
10.24 *	Revance Therapeutics, Inc. Executive Severance Benefit Plan	S-1	333-193154	10.22	December 31, 20
10.25*	Revance Therapeutics, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy	S-1/A	333-193154	10.24	January 27, 20
10.26*	Revance Therapeutics, Inc. 2014 Management Bonus Plan				
10.27*	Executive Employment Agreement dated December 30, 2013 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and L. Daniel Browne	S-1/A	333-193154	10.25	January 27, 20
10.28*	Executive Employment Agreement dated January 13, 2014 by and between Revance	S-1/A	333-193154	10.26	January 27, 20

Therapeutics, Inc. and Jacob Waugh

10.29\* Executive Employment
Agreement dated December
31, 2013 by and between
Revance Therapeutics, Inc.
and Lauren Silvernail

S-1/A 333-193154 10.27 January 27, 20

10.30*	Executive Employment Agreement dated December 20, 2013 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Curtis Ruegg, Ph. D.	S-1/A	333-193154	10.28	January 27, 2014
10.31*	Offer Letter dated March 3, 2014 by and between Revance Therapeutics, Inc. and Angus C. Russell				
10.32	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Stock with Essex Capital Corporation	S-1/A	333-193154	10.31	January 27, 2014
10.33	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Stock with Essex Capital Corporation	S-1/A	333-193154	10.32	January 27, 2014
10.34	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Stock with SVB Financial Group, Leader Equity, LLC, and Compass Horizon Funding Company LLC	S-1/A	333-193154	10.33	January 27, 2014
10.35	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Stock with	S-1/A	333-193154	10.34	January 27, 2014

X

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. 21.1 List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant 23.1 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm 24.1 Power of Attorney (contained in the signature page to this Annual Report on Form 10-K) 31.1 Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Exchange Act 31.2 Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Exchange Act 32.1 Certification of the Chief Executive

X

X

X

X

X

X

Table of Contents 360

adopted pursuant to

Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as

Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

32.2 Certification of the X
Chief Financial
Officer pursuant to
18 U.S.C. Section
1350, as adopted
pursuant to Section
906 of the
Sarbanes-Oxley Act
of 2002

<sup>\*</sup>Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>+</sup>Registrant has omitted portions of the relevant exhibit and filed such exhibit separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential treatment under Rule 406 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The certifications attached as Exhibit 32.1 and 32.2 that accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K are not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and are not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Revance Therapeutics, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this Form 10-K, irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.